ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The project team thanks the Advisory Committee Members for their involvement, insights, and engagement in developing the Ann Arbor Downtown Street Design Manual.

Advisory Committee Members

- Ingrid Ault  Parks Advisory Commission and Think Local First
- Ken Clein  Planning Commission and architect with Harley Ellis Deveraux
- Jim Curtis  Downtown property owner, Curtis Commercial
- Galaan Dafa  Ann Arbor resident, downtown employee at ArborMetrix
- Shannan Gibb-Randall  Landscape architect with Insite Design Studio
- Sue Gott  University of Michigan, Planner
- Roger Hewitt  DDA Board and owner of Redhawk and Revive and Replenish
- Joe Malcoun  Ann Arbor resident, Founder & President CKM Capital
- John Mouat  DDA Board and architect with Mitchell and Mouat Architects
- Mae Sander  Ann Arbor resident
- Llyod Shelton  UM Student, A2 Commission on Disability Concerns
- Nancy Shore  getDowntown Program and AAATA, Business Services Director
- Maura Thomson  Main Street Area Association, Executive Director

Core Staff

- Amber Miller  DDA, Planner (project manager)
- Susan Pollay  DDA, Executive Director
- Connie Pulcipher  City of A2, Systems Planner (project manager)
- Cresson Slotten  City of A2, Systems Planning Unit Manager
- Nick Hutchinson  City of A2, Project Management Unit Manager
- Wendy Rampson  City of A2, Planning Unit Manager
- Matt Warba  City of A2, Assistant Field Operations Manager
- Chris White  AAATA, Manager of Service Development

Consultants

- SmithGroupJJR
- Nelson/Nygaard & Associates
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION .................................................7

1.1 Key Terms & Organizations ................................ 8
1.2 Plan Overview .................................................. 10
1.3 Vision & Goals .................................................. 13

## 2.0 USER GUIDE ..................................................17

2.1 Street Design Process ........................................ 18
2.2 Design Strategies ............................................... 23

## 3.0 STREET FRAMEWORK .......................................25

3.1 Street Framework ............................................... 26
3.2 Frontage Context ............................................... 37
   - Destination Commercial .................................... 38
   - Commercial .................................................... 40
   - Mixed .......................................................... 42
   - Civic / University ............................................ 44
   - Near Neighborhood .......................................... 46
3.3 Functional Emphasis .......................................... 49
   - Pedestrian & Access ......................................... 50
   - Bicycle .......................................................... 52
   - Transit .......................................................... 54
   - Vehicle .......................................................... 56
   - Balanced ......................................................... 58
   - Public Alleys .................................................. 60
   - Pedestrian Connectors ...................................... 61
4.0 DESIGN ELEMENTS ......................... 63

4.1 Pedestrian ...................................... 65
  Sidewalks & Pedestrian Areas ................. 66
  Crosswalks ........................................ 72
  Curb Ramps ........................................ 76
  Pedestrian Signals ............................... 78
  Countdown Pedestrian Signals ................. 80
  Waste & Recycling Receptacles ............... 82
  Benches & Seating ............................... 86
  Wayfinding ....................................... 90
  Corner Bumpouts .................................. 94
  Mid-block Bumpouts ............................. 98
  Mid-block Crossings ............................ 102
  Pedestrian Refuge Island ...................... 106
  Public Art ....................................... 110

4.2 Commercial Support ........................ 113
  On-Street Parking ............................... 114
  Cafe Seating & Outdoor Retail ................ 118
  Loading Zones .................................. 122
  Short-Term Parking & Drop-Off .............. 126
  Public Alleys .................................... 128

4.3 Bicycle ........................................ 133
  Bicycle Parking .................................. 134
  Bike Corral ...................................... 138
  Sharrow ......................................... 142
  Conventional Bicycle Lanes ................... 146
  Buffered Bicycle Lanes ....................... 150
  Protected Bicycle Lanes ...................... 154
  Bike Boxes ..................................... 158
  Two-Stage Turn Queue .......................... 162
  Bicycle Signal .................................. 166
  Contra-Flow Bicycle Lanes .................... 168
  Left-Side Bike Lanes ........................... 172

4.4 Transit ......................................... 175
  Bus Stops & Shelters ......................... 176
  Bus Bulbs ....................................... 182
  Transit Lanes ................................... 186
  Bus Queue Jump Lane ......................... 190

4.5 Vehicle ........................................ 195
  Travel Lanes ..................................... 196
  Corner Geometry ................................ 200
  Driveways & Curb Cuts ....................... 204
  Medians ......................................... 208
  Mini Roundabouts .............................. 212
  Signals: No Turn on Red ...................... 216
  Signals: Leading & Lagging Lefts ............ 217
  Signals: Leading Pedestrian Interval ........ 218
  Signals: All Walk Phase ...................... 219
  Signals: Traffic Signal Priority ............. 220

4.6 Infrastructure & Landscape ............. 223
  Street Lighting .................................. 224
  Street Trees ..................................... 228
  Stormwater Management ...................... 236
  Lawn Extensions ............................... 240
  Landscape Planters ............................ 244
  Site Utilities .................................... 248
1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 KEY TERMS & ORGANIZATIONS .................. 8

1.2 PLAN OVERVIEW ................................... 10

1.3 VISION & GOALS .................................... 13
STREET CHARACTERISTICS

The Ann Arbor Downtown Street Design Manual uses a number of terms throughout the document for describing the street environment and its qualities and functions.

- **STREET**: Streets are the entire public right-of-way outside of private property lines. Typically, this is from building face to building face in the downtown where buildings are constructed up to their front property line.

- **STREET ZONES**: A street is comprised of a number of zones that affect the uses and functions of the street. Refer to Section 3.1 - Street Typology for additional information. Street zones include the following:
  - **Roadway Zone**: The central portion of the street typically dedicated to travel lanes for vehicle, transit, and bicycle movement.
  - **Curbside Zone**: Area adjacent to the curb and commonly used for on-street parking and loading.
  - **Pedestrian Area**: This is the area between the curb and the outside edge of the public right-of-way and private property line. The Pedestrian Area encompasses the Amenity Zone, Walkway Zone, and Frontage Zone.
  - **Amenity Zone**: Area between the sidewalk and the curb. Commonly the location for street trees, light poles, road signs, and other street furnishings.
  - **Walkway Zone**: A clear, consistent, paved area dedicated to pedestrian movement.
  - **Intersection Zone**: The intersection zone occurs where two streets meet.
  - **Sidewalk**: Sidewalks are paved areas of the street, typically 5 feet or more in width and located within the Walkway Zone.
  - **Right-of-Way**: Publicly owned property where streets are located.
  - **Street Typology**: Each street is assigned a typology based on its Frontage Context and Functional Emphasis. See Section 3.1- Street Typology for more information.
  - **Frontage Context**: Refers the mix of land uses (e.g. retail, commercial, residential, office) and level of intensity of land use along a street. See Section 3.2 - Frontage Context for full descriptions.
  - **Functional Emphasis**: Refers to the transportation and street use mode (pedestrian, vehicle, bicycle, etc.) that is emphasized along a particular street. See Section 3.3.- Functional Emphasis for full descriptions.
  - **Design Element**: A design element is a specific built feature or other device that is located in the street. The applicability of design elements to downtown streets relate to the street’s typology.

1.1 KEY TERMS & ORGANIZATIONS
ORGANIZATIONS

A number of public organizations and other entities have a role or interaction in the design and management of Downtown Streets and are referenced throughout the Downtown Street Design Manual.

• **City of Ann Arbor (the City):** The City of Ann Arbor is the public municipality that owns the right-of-way in Downtown. A number of City Units are referenced in this document that have a relationship to the street:

  » **Engineering Services Unit:** Responsible for designing and constructing utility, roadway, and sidewalk projects; coordinating and inspecting utility and roadway work with development projects, and managing traffic flow throughout the city.

  » **Field Operations Services Unit:** Combination of field-oriented maintenance and operations. Relevant responsibilities include: Field Services (utility work) Forestry (street trees), Signs/Signals/Street Lighting, Solid Waste (trash, recycling, and compost), and Street Maintenance.

  » **Planning & Development Services Unit:** Responsible for construction and building permits, code enforcement, planning, zoning, and site plan review.

  » **Systems Planning Unit:** Multi-disciplinary unit responsible for asset management and planning related to built and natural infrastructure. Includes:
    - Transportation & Non-Motorized Planning
    - Urban Forestry & Natural Resources
    - Stormwater & Floodplain Coordination
    - Water Quality Management
    - Solid Waste & Recycling Coordination
    - Energy & Sustainability (Energy Office)

  » **Community Standards Unit:** Group within the Police Department responsible for enforcing city codes and ordinances.

  » **Customer Services:** Entity within the City responsible for issuing and managing many permits relevant to street use (e.g. sidewalk occupancy, street closures, special event permits, etc).

• **Ann Arbor Downtown Development Authority (DDA):** Coordinates and implements public improvements and infrastructure projects to increase the economic vitality and attractiveness of downtown.

• **Ann Arbor Area Transportation Authority (AAATA or “The Ride”):** Operates transit bus service in Ann Arbor and surrounding municipalities.

• **Street Design Team:** Cross-agency working group established through the Downtown Street Design Manual to oversee and coordinate significant street investments and infrastructure projects.

• **Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT):** State transportation department with jurisdiction over certain streets in Downtown (Huron and North Main).

• **DTE Energy:** Provides electrical and gas service to Ann Arbor. DTE operates and maintains, and the City pays for, many of the street lights in Ann Arbor.

• **University of Michigan (UofM):** Major research institution and significant property owner downtown.

• **Boards & Commissions:** A number of local boards and commissions have a bearing on downtown streets:

  » **Historic District Commission:** Reviews and advises projects in historic districts and properties.

  » **Design Review Board:** Advises private development projects on meeting the spirit and intent of the Ann Arbor Downtown Design Guidelines.

  » **Planning Commission:** Advises and makes recommendations to City Council regarding continuance of the city’s Master Plan, zoning, ordinances, and other applicable codes.
1.2 PLAN OVERVIEW

THE PURPOSE OF THE DOWNTOWN STREET DESIGN MANUAL

Downtown streets, which include the public right-of-way, sidewalks, and roadways, serve the needs of residents and businesses of downtown as well as the broader community. The Downtown Street Design Manual is intended to provide the public and private sectors with design standards and best practices for building and managing downtown streets. It addresses the key roles of the street and the public right-of-way in supporting multiple modes of transportation, economic vitality, environmental health, and community character.

WHY HAVE A DOWNTOWN STREET DESIGN MANUAL?

Ann Arbor’s downtown streets each have their own personality and needs. The 67 blocks of the Downtown Development Authority (DDA) District host a variety of uses including shops, offices, and residences. There are over 100 sidewalk cafes and other areas for public seating or gathering. Downtown streets host many of the events for which Ann Arbor is known.

The streets serve many demands from different users. Pedestrian volumes are heavy in many parts of downtown and bicycles are common. Auto travel is a prominent demand on the streets as is on-street parking. Many bus routes converge on the transit center and transit ridership continues to grow.

The Downtown Street Design Manual recognizes the role that downtown streets play in transportation function and supporting land uses. The manual is intended to assist in developing designs that support and enhance these functions and deliver an overall system that provides for all modes of travel and uniquely responds to the local street context.

What are “Streets”

Streets, for purposes of this manual, are defined as the entire public right-of-way between buildings, not just the roadway. Streets includes the roadway and travel lanes, parking lanes, the amenity zone (between the curb and sidewalk) sidewalks, and public alleys.

The street is divided into a number of different zones, which are described in section 3.1 Street Framework.
WHAT IS THE DOWNTOWN STREET DESIGN MANUAL?

The Downtown Street Design Manual is a unified set of best management practices to govern how downtown streets are designed, built, and maintained for all people. The manual seeks to balance the needs of all street users and ensure that the multiple goals for the street space are met in coordination with one another – social, environmental, technical, and economic.

The manual places special importance on improving the pedestrian experience, recognizing that everyone is a pedestrian at some point in their downtown trip. Whether traveling to downtown by foot, bike, bus, or car, the pedestrian experience is critical to the success and vibrancy of downtown.

The Downtown Street Design Manual consists of the following chapters:

- **Chapter 1**: A set of overall planning goals and targets derived from established and adopted metrics identified in other city planning efforts. These goals and targets are utilized in the design development process as metrics to weigh street design decisions and as metrics to track over time.

- **Chapter 2**: A predictable and consistent process for street design and development to ensure that key agencies and partners are involved early and throughout the design process.

- **Chapter 3**: A framework that establishes a street typology unique to Ann Arbor streets. The typology reflects the existing and desired uses and activities along the street overlaid with the emphasized function of street corridors. The intent of the typology system is to design street segments to support the unique conditions and land use contexts along that street segment while still supporting the overall transportation function the corridor serves in the network.

- **Chapter 4**: Guidance on downtown street design and appropriate treatments to serve a menu of transportation needs and create a quality street environment for commerce and community life. The elements include maintenance considerations to enable them to perform well over the long-term and through all seasons of the year.

The Downtown Street Design Manual is intended to augment, supplement and tailor existing guidelines and standards for streets and sidewalks within the DDA District. It provides best practice recommendations and decision tools to assist the public and private sector in making informed street design decisions that supports a vibrant downtown and the needs of multi-modal transportation systems.
WHO SHOULD USE THE DOWNTOWN STREET DESIGN MANUAL?

The manual is laid out in an easy to understand format to enable predictable, consistent and collaborative design implementation by:

- Private developers or utilities with projects that impact the public right-of-way;
- City staff as they work on street construction, improvement, or maintenance projects;
- DDA staff and consultants as they design streetscape improvements;
- Others as they use the street for commerce, events, and more.

HOW DOES THE DOWNTOWN STREET DESIGN MANUAL FIT WITH OTHER PLANS AND STANDARDS?

City Plans

The Downtown Street Design Manual builds on and compliments the goals, objectives, and intent of many existing plans developed and adopted by the City of Ann Arbor. These include:

- The City Master Plan Elements
  - Downtown Plan (2009)
  - Non-Motorized Transportation Plan (2013 Update)
  - Sustainability Framework (2013)
- City Downtown Design Standards (2011)
- Downtown Development Authority Renewal Plan (2003)
- Urban & Community Forest Management Plan (2014)
- TheRide YourWay Five-Year Transit Improvement Plan (2015)

Design Standards

The Downtown Street Design Manual is a companion document to the City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications (PSSS / “The Orange Book”) and shall be followed for all private and public projects that impact the public right-of-way.

The Downtown Street Design Manual serves as an additional resource to adopted street design standards:

- Michigan Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MMUTCD)
- City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications (PSSS / “The Orange Book”)

City Policies

The Downtown Street Design Manual advances other policies, resolutions, and initiatives underway including the resolution proclaiming the City of Ann Arbor’s commitment to complete streets, the Green Streets Policy Statement, and the work of the Pedestrian Safety and Access Task Force, among others.
1.3 VISION & GOALS

The Downtown Street Design Manual is derived from a multitude of plans, standards, guidance and policy adopted or supported by the City of Ann Arbor and the Downtown Development Authority (DDA). The City Master Plan is the foundational planning document for Ann Arbor and includes not only the Downtown Plan, but also the City’s Sustainability Framework, Transportation Plan, Non-Motorized Transportation Plan, Parks and Recreation Open Space Plan, and overall Land Use vision.

VISION

The vision for the Downtown Street Design Manual is to guide street design to deliver a network of downtown streets that:

- Support and strengthen the uses and activities unique to the diverse blocks and areas of downtown
- Accommodate all modes of travel through and around the downtown

GOALS & PRINCIPLES

The goal is to establish downtown street guidelines, policies, and maintenance practices that comprehensively work to:

- Enhance mobility, accessibility and safety in downtown; prioritizing an engaging and attractive pedestrian experience
- Reinforce downtown’s identity, unique sense of place and community stewardship
- Strengthen commerce and economic vitality downtown
- Demonstrate environmental practices, and sustainability
- Create streets that are well planned, managed, adaptable, and readily maintained
Goal 1: Mobility, Accessibility & Safety

Streets serve a number of needs and a range of physical abilities. Street design must meet the needs of and provide safe access to persons with disabilities, people pushing carts or strollers, and people of all different ages. Streets should promote physical activity and thereby support a healthy lifestyle for Ann Arbor. They should be engaging and inviting at a scale appropriate to pedestrians.

Streets accommodate a variety of modes of travel – people traveling on foot, bicycle and in mass transit or private vehicles. Every street needs to balance safety for every mode, but not every street can accommodate these modes to the same degree. For instance, dense commercial main streets may emphasize pedestrians over automobile. Less commercial streets may be ideal for bicycle travel. Streets with concentrations of bus stops may cater to transit riders, while other streets may facilitate necessary auto movements and services.

Streets provide access to businesses, residences and other destinations. This means that on-street parking, alleys and driveways must be appropriately located, well managed, and sensitively designed.

Criteria for evaluating mobility, accessibility and safety

- Manages and normalizes vehicle speed
- Improves pedestrian environment: ground floor activity, lighting, shade
- Enhances comfort and accommodation for non-motorized transit: Clear Walk Zone, slope(s) and curb ramps, bicycle and facilities, transit passenger information and amenities
- Reduces pedestrian risk: crossing distance, unprotected crossings, crossing time and signal operations
- Enhances access: bicycle and vehicle parking, number and design of curb cuts, alley design reinforces management
- Improves predictability for all street users: turn lanes, driveway design, yielding behavior, visibility

Goal 2: Identity, Sense of Place & Stewardship

“Keep Ann Arbor funky!” Ann Arbor is distinctive and eclectic. The nine character districts in the downtown are each distinct. Street design promotes and enhances these character areas, integrates with adjacent land uses, and reflects the neighborhoods of which they are a part.

Street design should appear natural and authentic, but also benefit from some degree of standardization. Standard materials and dimensions facilitate cohesion and maintenance. Adapting common building blocks in a variety of ways will keep the uniqueness and funkiness that Ann Arborites know and love.

Character is largely defined where public space meets private use – at the juncture of private property and public right-of-way. Street walls that are active and engaging – with windows, entrances, balconies and seating – make a street feel comfortable, safe and alive. Lawn extensions with trees and landscaping contribute peace and beauty to a streetscape. Street design should complement and enhance private uses and activities just beyond the right-of-way.

Flexible street spaces allow for seasonal programming and use of public spaces for active use (e.g. cafes, parklets, and festivals). They contribute to a memorable experience of the city and leave a lasting impression on visitors. Streets should appropriately embrace and enable fun and whimsy in design and use.

Importantly, street design reflects and encourages pride in ownership through meaningful public and stakeholder engagement in design, operation, and programming.

Criteria for evaluating identity, sense of place and stewardship

- Appropriate to character district: accommodates anticipated/desired levels of activity
- Authentic: relates to adjacent buildings or landscaping, material selection
- Maintainable: uses typical or standard materials and fixtures
- Flexible: appropriate to every season, adaptable to varying demands and activities
- Allows funkiness: embraces unique application of standard materials, integrated public art, interesting landscaping
Goal 3: Commerce & Economic Vitality

Downtown is a critical economic generator for Ann Arbor. Although non-commercial uses such as residences, park spaces, and public institutions are also vital elements of downtown, it is the density, diversity and vitality of businesses that make downtown a destination.

Quality street design promotes and advances commerce and economic vitality. Accommodating outdoor dining, retail and public seating appropriately facilitates more engaging streets.

Streets are the front door for businesses. The quality design of streets strongly influences perception of commercial activities along them. The presence of trees, parking, and/or bicycle facilities bolsters economic exchange and access. Businesses and other ground floor occupants engage the street through displays, signage, and windows into activity. Inviting and encouraging businesses to take ownership of the street in front of their establishment through sweeping, snow and leaf clearing, planting and tree box care and minor maintenance or repairs also fosters more engaging streets.

Ann Arbor is proud of its small and independent businesses. Street design should recognize and accommodate the needs for loading, deliveries, quick transactional exchanges, and reliable access for patrons and workers alike.

Criteria for evaluating support to commerce and economic vitality

- Provides adequate space for outdoor dining and retail: sidewalk width on target blocks
- Supports deliveries and quick transactions: alleys, loading zones, short-term parking
- Increases access: bicycle parking, inviting transit facilities
- Adds vitality: public seating, integrated public art

Goal 4: Environmental Practices & Sustainability

Ann Arbor is a city that looks to the future and cares for future generations. Sustainability is a core ethic of the City and the community.

Streets, roughly one-third of the land area of downtown, substantially influence the environment of the city and area watersheds. The design of the streets influences how people choose to move and, by extension, how much fuel they consume, and what emissions they discharge.

Well designed streets are linear parks providing social and environmental benefits. Street design should use low-maintenance, resilient, and environmentally appropriate trees and plants. Trees are users of the public space and require adequate soil capacity and space to grow. Well-maintained street trees cool the city, define the street, and capture rainwater. Additionally, stormwater best management practices should be incorporated into street design to retain and/or filter stormwater runoff from the street.

As streets are maintained or rebuilt, materials such as brick, metals, furnishings and aggregates should be retained and reused to the extent practical. Materials should be selected in part for energy efficiency in construction, maintenance and function.

Criteria for environmental stewardship and sustainability

- Manages stormwater runoff: incorporation of best management practices, soil space for trees, overall amount of pavement/impervious surface
- Sustainable travel modes: inviting pedestrian environment, efficient and safe bicycle facilities, and accessible transit accommodations
- Uses environmentally preferable materials: locally sourced, low maintenance, low energy consumption in production, reclaimed and reused
Goal 5: 
**Well Managed & Readily Maintained**

For streets to balance the abundant demand of uses, function efficiently, and positively contribute to the image of the city they must be well managed and maintained.

Prioritizing maintenance as a very early consideration of street design creates more successful streets. Materials, landscaping and the configuration of the street should lend themselves to ease of maintenance. This means facility dimensions and curvatures that respect existing street cleaning and maintenance equipment. It means using durable materials that are readily sourced and simply replaced, standard fixtures and interchangeable parts. It means quality workmanship during installation and repair.

Management of the streets should strike a balance among demands for use and provide predictable decision-making about where and how much of an activity is acceptable, such as cafe dining, outdoor retail, public art, conversions of on-street parking spaces, and street closures for festivals and events. Effective management ensures streets are vital and lively in all seasons of the year and encourages property owners to participate as partners in sidewalk clearance and mobility. Coordinated management of streets helps organize activities, such as waste removal and deliveries, and facilitate enforcement when appropriate.

**Criteria for evaluating maintenance and management assistance**

- Supports ease of maintenance: fits existing equipment, durable materials, standard fixtures
- Advance maintenance plan: landscaping and stormwater best management practices, partner maintenance agreements
- Predictable management: non-typical uses determined according to policy, program for seasonal management and transition, partners in snow and leaf removal
2.0 USER GUIDE

2.1 STREET DESIGN PROCESS ....................... 18

2.2 DESIGN STRATEGIES ............................ 22
2.1 STREET DESIGN PROCESS

OVERVIEW

Regardless of origin and whether public or private, every project that impacts the street is required to follow the Downtown Street Design Manual. Small- and large-scale projects should be examined and considered for opportunities to advance the vision and goals of the Downtown Street Design Manual.

The Street Design Team

Central to ensuring that street projects are designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with the Downtown Street Design Manual is the Street Design Team. The Street Design Team is an interdisciplinary group comprised of DDA staff and City staff from multiple city units, including: Systems Planning Unit, Engineering Unit, Field Operations, Planning and Development, and AAATA (TheRide).

The Street Design Team is responsible for coordinating and assisting with street design and planning decisions for major street projects as well as significant maintenance activities on an as needed basis. The Street Design Team can assist project designers and engineering to verify that design decisions and allocation of uses within the right-of-way fit with the vision and goals of the Downtown Street Design Manual.

Public Projects

Public Street projects typically proceed through a three step process with ongoing maintenance, operation, and monitoring as a continuing step (Figure 2.1.1).

1. Project identification and programming
2. Project design phases
3. Project approval and implementation
4. Operations, maintenance and monitoring

Private, UofM, or Utility Projects

Private, University of Michigan, or utility projects proceed through a similar but alternative process (Figure 2.1.2) when projects will impact the street.

1. Project identification and conversation with city staff.
2. Site plan submittal
3. Project approval
4. Operations, maintenance, and monitoring
Figure 2.1.1 - PUBLIC Project Street Design Process

**Project Identification**
- City CIP Process or

**Street Design Team**
- DDA
- City: Systems Planning
- City: Engineering (Project Management)
- City: Field Operations
- City: Planning & Development
- AAATA / TheRide

**Preliminary design / schematic design**

**Project Design Phases**
- City Project Designer/Engineer or
- DDA Staff Consultants

**Maintenance Projects**
- Engage Street Design Team on an as-needed basis
  - Re-striping
  - Furnishings / receptacles
  - Grinding crosswalks
  - Bus Stops / Shelters
  - Traffic Control Orders
  - Street trees / landscape
  - Street lights
  - Sidewalk repair

**Street Design Team works collaboratively to review & approve street projects**

Figure 2.1.2 - PRIVATE Project Street Design Process

**Project Identification**
- Developer, UoM, or utility initiated project

**Site Plan Submittal**
- Creates site plan review submittal for Planning & Development staff.

**Preliminary meetings with Planning & Development Staff to review anticipated impacts and needs on streets**

**Site Plan Review Process**
- (Planning & Development Staff)

**Street Design team engaged on an as needed basis**

**Project Approval**

**Project Maintenance**
- Street related maintenance per project agreements
  - Furnishings (benches, etc.)
  - Bike Parking
  - Landscaping / Street Trees
  - Special Pavements
  - Lighting
2.1 STREET DESIGN PROCESS

STEP 1
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

Street design projects typically initiate from one of three project types: maintenance and operations projects; capital improvement projects, or private development projects. Each of these project types has a different set of needs and opportunities that informs physical changes in the street design.

• Maintenance and Operations Projects:
  » These projects arise from routine maintenance needs, safety interventions and/or operational changes. Maintenance and operations projects are the majority of street work done in any city.
  » These projects are generally limited in scale, have relatively small budgets, and generally do not involve major construction.
  » Despite these limitations, simple street improvements, such as pavement markings, can often be incorporated at relatively little additional cost.
  » Projects of this type may include, but are not limited to: street resurfacing, pavement markings/re-stripping, landscaping, street tree plantings, signage/signalization changes, street furnishings, sidewalk repairs, curb repairs.

• Capital Improvement Projects:
  » Capital projects typically provide the most profound change in street environment and function, but are also less frequent. Unlike maintenance or operations projects, capital improvements projects typically encompass a large segment of the street or district.
  » Designs evolve through an intensive public engagement process and broad coordination across city units. Given the typically higher cost and greater complexity of these projects, capital projects may take several months to years to be fully planned, designed, and implemented. Whenever possible, capital projects should be phased to coincide with maintenance needs.
  » Projects of this type may include, but are not limited to: full street reconstruction, major utility improvements, comprehensive streetscaping, lane and/or curb reconfigurations.

• Private Development Projects:
  » All private development projects that undergo site plan review must conform to the Downtown Street Design Manual. The exception to this is a remodel/addition that does not impact the public ROW through construction or equipment staging. In some cases, staff may waive requirements if a near-term, budgeted capital project will subsequently damage the ROW.
  » When planned, coordinated and reviewed properly, these provide yet another opportunity to ensure that improvements are made in alignment with community goals. While improvements may occur in only segments of a block, they contribute to the incremental transformation of the street.
  » Projects of this type may include, but are not limited to: repair or reconstruction of the sidewalk and amenity zones, changes to curbs or curb-cuts, utility infrastructure, landscaping, lighting, street furnishings, repair or reconstruction of the roadway, sidewalk, parking and/or lane closures for construction.
  » Table 2.1.1 lists Design Elements most commonly related to private development projects. Refer to Table 3.1.1 in Section 3.1 - Street Typologies, for the full listing of design elements and their priority.

Table 2.1.1 - Street Design Elements Common to Private Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.1 - Pedestrian</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks + Pedestrian Area</td>
<td>Pedestrian Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curb Ramps</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benches &amp; Seating</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corner Bumpouts</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Block Bumpouts</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.2 - Commercial Support</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-Street Parking</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Café Seating &amp; Outdoor Retailing</td>
<td>Amenity/Frontage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Zones</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-Term Parking &amp; Drop-Off Zones</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Alleys</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.3 - Bicycle</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle Parking</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Corral</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.5 - Vehicle</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driveways &amp; Curb-Cuts</td>
<td>Pedestrian Area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.6 - Infrastructure &amp; Landscape</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Street Lighting</td>
<td>Amenity/Frontage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Trees</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Management</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawn Extensions</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Planters</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STEP 2
PRELIMINARY DESIGN

Urban street design is an exercise in priorities and trade-offs. The high activity paired with the constrained right-of-way width make it nearly impossible to include every element, every time, everywhere. The street typology approach, presented in Chapter 3, recognizes that all street user needs must be met by the system and district as whole, but individual streets may emphasize certain uses over others as a necessary design balance. Examples of trade-offs include: choices between wider sidewalks or a dedicated turn lane; meeting the needs of trees or the need of transit; parklets or parking; bicycles or bus ways; vehicle volumes or sidewalk vitality.

This manual strives to ensure that street improvements serve the context of adjacent uses and improve access in alignment with city goals. The guidelines of this manual will increase predictability for all users such as: public agencies, private developers, utilities, or members of the public.

To use this manual in street design and decision making, use the following steps:

1. Determine the applicable street type for the project (see Street Framework - Section 3.1).
   » Understanding the context of the street and its critical role in both the transportation system and development plan of Ann Arbor.

2. Identify required and appropriate street design elements for the project (see Design Element prioritization in Section 3.1).

3. Locate design elements in appropriate street zone (see Section 3.1 for street zones and design element table).
   » Identifying conflicts between elements and street dimensions.
   » Exploring modifications to sidewalk width, space allocation, and other alternatives to meet the greatest number of needs.
   » Evaluate against the performance criteria for both location and function based on the street’s typology (see Frontage Context: Section 3.2, and Functional Emphasis - Section 3.3).
   » Selecting a preferred alternative through the review process outlined in section 2.1.

4. Design and locate specific individual design elements as detailed in Chapter 4.

STEP 3
REVIEW & COORDINATION

Projects will be reviewed to ensure they are both compliant with all city standards and advancing the objectives of this manual. The origin of project identification determines the method of project review.

- **Projects originating from a maintenance, safety or operational need** will generally be identified and prioritized by maintenance and operations staff, which will coordinate with the Street Design Team for opportunities to further align with the manual/meet the goals of the manual.

- **Capital projects** will be reviewed and refined through the Street Design Team which includes both City and DDA staff who consult with maintenance and operations units.

- **Private development projects**:
  » Project will be reviewed by the City’s site plan review staff.
  » City staff will consult with the Street Design Team as needed.
  » Project owners are responsible for identifying and following the Downtown Street Design Manual requirements as part of the site plan review process.
STEP 4
MONITORING & PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

Monitoring and measurement are critical components of street design. Follow-up monitoring is important not only for verifying that street designs function consistent with their design but also as a basis for informing future design and planning decisions.

Performance metrics should be identified during the initial project definition process and should relate to the purpose of the project and specific desired outcomes. Methods for measurement should be clearly defined. Some metrics may be quantitative (e.g. number of cyclists, valuation of building permits, etc.) while others may be qualitative (e.g. consumer preference surveys, intercept surveys, etc.). Baseline data should be recorded prior to implementation and an appropriate period(s) for post-assessment defined.

This data is invaluable in estimating the value of improvements and guiding future similar projects.

Common challenges faced in measurement and monitoring can be overcome by:

- **Building capacity data collection.** Public agencies do a lot with limited resources. Post-project data collection is often a task that is sacrificed among other needs and demands. When data must be collected from multiple sources (e.g. sales tax information, crash data, and consumer preferences) it makes the task of data collection even more complicated and subject to delay. Create a role for project data collection among City and/or DDA staff to help alleviate these challenges.

- **Establish a system for data management.** Even if data is collected, it may be retained by individual project managers or units without institutional knowledge or the ability to access for future projects. Create a standard set of spreadsheets for projects that can be tailored to fit specific project needs but still allow for equivalent comparisons. Ensure that data is distributed back to City and/or DDA staff for collection.

- **Define time-lines and methods for data collection.** For two data points to be compared, they must be collected in the same way both times. However, given the long lag time between project identification (when baseline measurement should occur) and project delivery (when post assessment should occur) it is common for staff to change or methods to be overlooked. As part of creating a system for data management, create details time lines and procedures for monitoring.

  » The DDA’s Downtown Benchmarking project could be used as a model for monitoring and measurement.
Designing streets is a complicated process and must balance the needs of many different street users, across a diversity of land use contexts. As public or private development projects are identified, designed, and reviewed, a number of key strategies can be utilized to aid the design process and make informed, holistic decisions regarding the future of downtown streets.

1. Be honest about trade-offs. We are so used to thinking about streets as places to move cars that we often fail to notice when the trade-offs we are negotiating are only between the non-auto elements. We often make tough choices between quality pedestrian facilities, trees, parking, bicycle facilities or transit accommodation while failing to scrutinize vehicle demands to the same extent. While vehicles are an important and even vital user of downtown streets, giving equal consideration to each street user type will lead to a more balanced network and better streets overall.

2. Integrate street and urban design. The best streets compliment what is on the pavement and what is along the block. High vehicle volume is kept out of quiet neighborhoods, adequate lighting is provided on heavy pedestrian streets, large canopy trees are provided on high speed streets, crosswalks are on all streets, on-street parking is available for storefront commercial, driveways are restricted along destination commercial streets. Street and urban design must compliment one another.

3. Strive for consistency. Consistency in facility design increases the legibility of a street and makes it more predictable and inviting for travelers. However, the context of a street commonly changes as it transitions from one area of downtown to another. The street design may also change along the corridor. If implementation is incremental, as through maintenance or development projects, ensure transitions are logical and intuitive.

4. Understand the circulation network. Streets do not exist in isolation. They are part of networks, such as stormwater drainage, bus routes, Shopping District, bicycle routes. If a particular element does not “fit” on a particular street, perhaps it can be moved to another. Conversely, some elements are necessary to complete a network. Working in multiple scales helps to understand a street and its network.

5. Consider maintenance. Each of the elements includes consideration of maintenance, but good street design must consider the maintenance of the total street design as a whole. Does it introduce any complications for snow removal? Will it add additional cost when the street must be repaved? How many pavement markings, signs, signals and lights are there that must be kept up? Are there opportunities for efficiencies? Are there partnerships in place to maintain landscaping, art or other unique elements?
6. **Phase in funding.** Streets are expensive and budgets are limited, but with strategic phasing, collaboration, and creative approaches to design, budget constraints do not have to preclude street improvements. Pavement markings and non-permanent fixtures (e.g. bike corrals, planters, and rubber curbing) dramatically change the character of a street quickly and at relatively low cost. More permanent improvements can be phased over time as development projects come on line, utility upgrades are conducted, or routine maintenance projects advance.

7. **Try before you buy.** Pilots, temporary installations, are a great way to test street concepts and evaluate the trade-offs empirically rather than theoretically. Most pilots can be safely and attractively implemented with minimal cost. Additionally, pilots can generate and engender positive public outreach. Keys to a successful pilot include:

   - **Clear communication.** Make sure all stakeholders and the public know about the pilot, its objectives, its duration, and who to contact with any comments or concerns. Provide stakeholders and the public with the post-pilot findings and recommendations.

   - **Defined measures for evaluation.** A pilot is a test of a concept and as such requires evaluation. Relate evaluation measure to the objectives for the street as defined in the Street Type section. Establish clear methodology and accountability for data collection prior to the pilot.

   - **Finite duration.** Pilots are temporary and may only last for a couple of days over a single weekend or for months. Communicate to all stakeholders the duration of the pilot and ensure the pilot does not exceed this period, unless it is made permanent.
3.0 STREET FRAMEWORK

3.1 STREET FRAMEWORK ......................................... 26

3.2 FRONTAGE CONTEXT ........................................... 37

3.3 FUNCTIONAL EMPHASIS ...................................... 49
3.1 STREET FRAMEWORK

STREET DESIGN APPROACH

Traditional Street Design Approach

Traditionally, streets have been designed with a “centerline out” (Figure 3.1.1) approach and with a hierarchy of streets from interstates and highways down to arterials, collectors, and local roads. The functional needs of the roadway, primarily access and mobility, are considered and determined first. Then the land use context and activities “behind the curb” are considered, but only after determining road priorities. This is typically a highway engineering approach, rather than a street design approach.

Context-based Street Design Approach

Downtown streets do not conform to the strict dichotomy of mobility versus access. While autos continue to be an important mode of travel, access and mobility by other modes are equally important and essential. Downtown streets must provide inviting environments for efficient movements of pedestrians, bicycles, and transit riders. Unlike the traditional methodology, context-based street design works from the built environment inward to the centerline of the street.

The land use and urban design context of the street is as critical as its transportation function. The primary objective of transportation is to achieve larger public objectives, not simply to move people around without any specific purpose. As a result, a more holistic approach for street design is to take a “building in” approach (Figure 3.1.2).
Context-based street design examines the land use activity and urban design character along with the primary transportation function. It is a method for working from the built environment to the center of the street so that transportation is supporting and enabling the envisioned land uses both for local blocks as well as serving larger area mobility needs.

A context-based approach will benefit downtown Ann Arbor by:

1. Ensuring that the needs of all users of the street and adjacent properties are comprehensively considered in street design and management decisions.
2. Ensuring that single interests or modes of use do not dominate the street to the determent of other interests.

A street typology is a context-based approach for systematically assigning individual streets to a particular "street type" in a way that respects adjacent land areas and functions as part of a broader transportation network.

The typology presented here is unique to Ann Arbor. It began with a comprehensive evaluation of the street land use context along each block in the downtown area as well as the multi-modal needs of the broader transportation network. This evaluation described two factors for defining street types: street Frontage Context and transportation Functional Emphasis.

- **Frontage Context** includes consideration of ground floor activities, urban design and street wall conditions, unique characteristics of place and history, and general aesthetics and atmosphere of the human experience. The Frontage Contexts assigned to blocks of downtown are forward leading. They may not reflect what currently is, but rather provide a context to support and enable a desired future condition.

- **Functional Emphasis** includes the unique role a multi-block corridor plays in the overall transportation networks. It establishes a prioritization of modes that is not uniform for every street, but rather uniquely identified by corridor to provide for comfortable mobility and efficient access of all modes.

When combined (Figure 3.1.3), the overlay of Frontage Context with transportation Functional Emphasis results in 15 different street types specific to downtown Ann Arbor. These street types guide holistic street design by identifying key considerations like lane configurations, modal priorities, traffic operations, and maintenance considerations. Street types also address placemaking and land development concerns such as street character, connections, materials and furnishings and environment.

![Figure 3.1.3 - Street Types](image-url)
Street Frontage Context

Street Frontage Contexts are aspirational. While in many instances, downtown blocks have already achieved the desired land use context, there are some areas where downtown continues to evolve. This manual designates street with the envisioned rather than existing street Frontage Context in order to encourage street design that supports this continued evolution.

Street Frontage Context and associated activity varies widely in downtown from blank walls of parking ramps to lively commercial destinations to quaint residential dwellings. This rich tapestry of frontage uses was simplified down to five primary types of street frontages:

- Destination Commercial
- Commercial
- Mixed
- Civic & University
- Near Neighborhood

Functional Emphasis

Streets and public rights-of-way are typically 66-feet wide in Ann Arbor’s downtown, requiring trade-offs in how streets are designed. Not all streets can serve all modes equally and still provide an efficient, reliable and easy-to-navigate system. While Frontage Contexts may vary from block to block, the transportation Functional Emphasis of a street generally remains consistent along long segments of a corridor to make a logical system for multi-modal circulation and travel.

The Functional Emphasis facilitates predictable and consistent street design by identifying when and where certain transportation modes or activities are emphasized over others. The Functional Emphases addresses the four primary modes of transportation – walking, bicycling, transit, and auto or truck travel. The five major Functional Emphasis types are:

- Pedestrians & access
- Bicycle
- Transit
- Vehicle
- Balanced street

In addition to the five Functional Emphasis street types, two other street types are included that provide secondary linkages and access and service not along the primary road corridors:

- Public alleys
- Pedestrian connectors

Transportation is multi-dimensional. Although streets may emphasize and enhance one or more particular modes, each and every street in a downtown such as Ann Arbor must accommodate all modes comfortably. The transportation types address not only travel through downtown by common modes such as walking, bicycling, driving and transit, but also address the transportation function of getting to downtown destinations.
In some instances, the desired street frontage requires a consistent approach to transportation function. This is the case for Destination Commercial areas that must be supported by a transportation function that emphasizes business access by foot and vehicle. However, in most cases, the street Frontage Zone may have different transportation emphasis in different areas. Similarly, a transportation type – such as bicycle emphasis – may traverse a variety of different street Frontage Contexts. In these cases, street design may be subtly (or significantly) modified over the length.

**Street Zones & Design Elements**

Under the typology approach, streets are considered to be the entire right-of-way or from building face to building face in areas where buildings are situated on the front property line. Streets are further divided into zones (Figure 3.1.4) as follows:

- **Roadway Zone**: Includes travel lanes for traffic, including cars, transit, trucks, and bicycles.
- **Curbside Zone**: May include parking lanes, bumpouts, loading zones, and other uses adjacent to the curb.

- **The Pedestrian Area** extends from the curb to the face of the building and/or the edge of the right-of-way and encompasses the following three specific zones:
  - **Amenity Zone**: Between the curb and main sidewalk area, containing street furnishings, amenities, landscaping, and expanded pedestrian areas.
  - **Walking Zone**: Primary through travel zone for pedestrian foot traffic and where paved sidewalks are located.
  - **Frontage Zone**: Area between the sidewalk and building face. Often a 2 foot clear zone immediately adjacent to buildings.

- **Intersection Zone**: Area where streets intersect and location for crosswalks, traffic signals, and other controls.

The Frontage Context and Functional Emphasis of the street determines which street design elements are necessary for inclusion or consideration in future street designs in order to meet the needs of the specific street type. These design elements, in turn, apply to specific zones within the street. For example, landscape planters and street trees generally apply to the Amenity Zone.

The prioritization of design elements is described in Table 3.1.1 and each element is described in detail in Chapter 4.

![Figure 3.1.4 - Street Zones](image-url)
STREET TYPOLOGY MAP

The Street Typology Map shows each street's assigned Frontage Context (background colors) and Functional Emphasis (black dashed lines) across the downtown area.

Detailed descriptions of the Frontage Context types are provided in section 3.2, and detailed descriptions of the Functional Emphasis types are provided in section 3.3.

Note that the Frontage Contexts are informed by existing and envisioned land uses but are not intended to depict actual land use patterns, existing or in the future.

Figure 3.1.6 - Street Typology Map
3.1 STREET FRAMEWORK

Frontage Context (Envisioned)

- **Pedestrian & Access**
- **Transit**
- **Vehicle**
- **Bicycle**
- Balanced
- **Public Alley**

Note the Frontage Context types are not intended to reference established land use terms and/or colors.

Functional Emphasis

- Pedestrian & Access
- Transit
- Vehicle
- Bicycle
- Balanced
- Public Alley

Frontage Context (Envisioned)

- Destination Commercial
- Commercial
- Mixed
- Civic / University
- Near Neighborhood

Note the Frontage Context types are not intended to reference established land use terms and/or colors.
**DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION**

The Design Element Priority (Table 3.1.1) lists street design elements across six categories. For each combination of street Frontage Context and Functional Emphasis, the table identifies what elements are important to incorporate into the street design and to prioritize above other elements. The priorities, from highest to lowest, are defined as follows:

- **Required**: These design elements shall be incorporated into this street design and shall meet the design requirements listed within the corresponding element design guidelines.

- **Recommended**: These design elements are critically important to the design of this street type. Street design must include these elements unless technical feasibility issues or other significant constraints exist. Not meeting recommended design elements requires approval of the Street Design Team.

- **Opportunity**: These design elements may be appropriate to the street design and are permitted for use provided they do not conflict with required, recommended, or restricted elements.

- **Restricted**: These design elements are not generally desirable for this type of street and shall not be used unless a justification can be presented and approved by the Street Design Team.

The Design Element Priority table provides a decision making tool for evaluating trade-offs between what elements to include or exclude from a particular street design depending on the relative importance between competing elements.

For example, on bicycle emphasis streets, bicycle lanes (or a higher level bike facility, e.g. buffered bicycle lanes) are recommended whereas on-street parking is listed as an opportunity. Hence, bicycle facilities need to be accommodated first before on-street parking, provided there is any remaining space for parking.

### Table 3.1.1 - Design Elements Priority

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.1 - Pedestrian</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks + Pedestrian Areas (1)</td>
<td>Pedestrian Area</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosswalks</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curb Ramps</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Signal (countdown)</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste &amp; Recycling Receptacles</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benches &amp; Seating</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding</td>
<td>Amenity/Variable</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corner Bumpouts</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Block Bumpouts</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Block Crossings</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Refuge Island</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Art</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.2 - Commercial Support</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-Street Parking</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Café Seating &amp; Outdoor Retailing</td>
<td>Amenity/Frontage</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Zones (2)</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-Term Parking &amp; Drop-Off</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Alleys</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Adjustment to sidewalk width is most likely to occur as part of a public street reconstruction project. Private projects may be required to adjust sidewalk widths when they are narrower than the rest of the street section and/or where a block or more of right-of-way is impacted.

(2) The need for new loading zones shall be reviewed within the context of the larger block or neighborhood.
Critical Elements Required on All Streets

A number of design elements are critical to the integrity and function of all streets and are required elements. This includes:

- Sidewalk and Amenity Zone
- Crosswalks with curb ramps (ADA accessibility)
- Travel lanes and appropriate corner geometry
- Street lighting
- Street trees
- Stormwater management (per city Green Streets Policy)

Chapter 4 provides detailed descriptions of all design elements and is organized according to the chart below.

Table 3.1.1 - Design Elements Priority (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.3 - Bicycle</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle Parking</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Corral</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffered Bike Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Bike Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Boxes</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-Stage Turn Queue</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle Signal</td>
<td>Intersections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contra-Flow Bike Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left-side Bike Lane</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1.1 - Design Elements Priority (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.4 - Transit</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bus Stops &amp; Shelters</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Bulb-Out</td>
<td>Curbside Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Queue Jump Lane</td>
<td>Roadway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1.1 - Design Elements Priority (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.5 - Vehicle</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Travel Lanes</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corner Geometry</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveways &amp; Curb-Cuts</td>
<td>Pedestrian Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medians</td>
<td>Roadway Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini Roundabouts</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals: No Turn on Red</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals: Leading &amp; Lagging Lefts</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals: Leading Pedestrian Interval</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals: All Walk Phases</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals: Traffic Signal Priority</td>
<td>Intersection Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1.1 - Design Elements Priority (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.6 - Infrastructure &amp; Landscape</th>
<th>Street Zone</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Ped</th>
<th>Tran</th>
<th>Veh</th>
<th>Bike</th>
<th>Bal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Street Lighting</td>
<td>Amenity/Frontage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Trees</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Management</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawn Extensions</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Planters</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>Amenity Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SPECIAL DISTRICTS**

Ann Arbor’s Downtown is not a uniform urban landscape, but is instead comprised of many different districts, each with their own character and unique features, in addition to a number of Historic Districts.

**Character Districts**

Nine Character Districts are recognized in downtown as part of the City of Ann Arbor Downtown Design Guidelines (2011). The chart inset on the map at the right lists the nine Character Districts. While the Character Districts were established primarily to guide development and building architecture, through project review by the Design Review Board, the physical design of the street can reinforce the unique character of each district through certain design elements. For example, using a particular street light exclusively within a given district can help emphasize that district’s identity.

Many design elements, described in Chapter 4, have an opportunity to reinforce district character and a special note will be made under the element’s design guidelines. These elements include, but are not limited to: street furnishings (benches and waste receptacles), street lighting, roadway paving materials, Sidewalk and Amenity Zone materials, landscape planters, street trees, bicycle parking, public art, and wayfinding.

The Street Design Team may be consulted for guidance concerning the design of certain elements within established character districts.

**Historic Districts**

In addition, the map at the right identifies areas that are part of local Historic Districts. If historic features are identified that exist within the street right-of-way and might be impacted by street projects, the Historic District commission may be consulted to provide additional guidance.
3.1 STREET FRAMEWORK

Figure 3.1.7 - Special Districts

Character Districts
- Area 1 - South University
- Area 2 - State Street
- Area 3 - Liberty / Division
- Area 4 - East Huron 2
- Area 5 - Midtown
- Area 6 - Main Street
- Area 7 - Kerrytown
- Area 8 - First Street
- Area 9 - East Huron 1

Historic Districts
WHOLE WHEAT WEDNESDAY

Any Whole Wheat Panini or Pizza
This section describes the five different Frontage Contexts used in the typology framework. For each Frontage Context, the general intent, design objectives, priority users, and key design elements are listed.
Destination Commercial is a designation applied to only a handful of blocks in downtown. Designating a smaller and focused number of blocks as a destination strengthens adjacent blocks. “Destinations” are strongest and most catalytic when clear and concentrated. Downtown Ann Arbor has several Destination Commercial areas – each unique, separated and distinct.

Destination Commercial blocks bear both the benefit and burden of concentrated activity. These areas typically experience the highest level of congestion from all modes and struggle most with conflicting demands for limited street space and public rights-of-way.

**Design Objectives**

- Support and facilitate access to and being at designated blocks.
- Clear connections to and from major through travel corridors and off street parking.
- Distinct character and identity with continuous street edge. Curb-cuts should be avoided entirely on Destination Commercial blocks.
- Flexible and adaptive street design.

**Priority Users**

- Pedestrians moving between destinations as well as sitting, socializing or strolling.
- Service vehicles (loading and deliveries) and short-term, transactional parking.

**Desired Activities**

- High attraction destinations and active commercial ground floor use.
- Dining, shopping, theaters, and major civic spaces.
- Outdoor retail and cafe seating.
- Seating and gathering areas (e.g. green landscaped areas or small plazas).

**Applicable Functional Emphasis Types**

- Pedestrian and access emphasis

**Example Street Segments**

- Main Street (William Street to Washington Street)
- South University Street (East University Avenue to Forest Avenue)
- State Street (William Street to Washington Street)
- North Fifth Avenue (at Detroit Street)
**DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION**

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks (minimum 6-8 foot Clear Walk Zone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking (may convert some parking spaces to alternate uses, e.g. bike corals or parklets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space for cafe dining and outdoor retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-directional travel lanes, encourage low speed vehicle travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian scaled lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in tree pits or planters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows (or bicycle lanes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short, frequent, well-marked crosswalks (with curb ramps)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle parking (racks or corrals) and bike share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading zones on street or on nearby streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent seating, benches, or seat-walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape planters that provide a pedestrian buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumpouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-block crossings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCIAL FRONTAGE CONTEXT

DESCRIPTION

Commercial blocks are the most typical Frontage Context in downtown. Only slightly less intense than “Destination Commercial,” Commercial blocks are characterized by a rich mix of high-activity uses such as retail, dining, major office, and multi-family residential. Commercial blocks may also have lower activity uses such as banks, ground floor office uses and commercial lobbies. Commercial block types, like Destination Commercial, are highly active places with abundant pedestrian activity.

DESIGN OBJECTIVES

- Support for higher intensity land uses. Commercial blocks add tremendous value to the city and downtown and their design should support and strengthen this objective.
- Strong connections to Destination Commercial areas.
- Active ground floor uses with a high degree of ground floor transparency and frequent doorways. Minimal curb-cuts and driveways – access should utilize alleys where they exist.
- Slow travel speeds to increase safety and visibility.
- Balanced accommodation of both “to” and “through” travel for all modes.

PRIORITY USERS

- Pedestrians are the highest priority user. Pedestrians support commercially oriented land uses and other modes of travel (bicycling, transit or driving) transition to the pedestrian mode in order to access business or other amenities.
- Commercial streets may have different Functional Emphasis including pedestrians and access, bicycles, transit, or through vehicular movements.

DESIRED ACTIVITIES

- Active ground floor use.
- Outdoor retail and cafe seating.
- High use building entrances and lobbies.
- Seating and gatherings areas such as green landscaped areas or small plazas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicable Functional Emphasis Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian and access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanced street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example Street Segments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liberty Street (Fourth Avenue to Division Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington Street (First Street to Ashley Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Street (Thompson Street to State Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huron Street (First Street to Main Street)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

#### Typically Required Design Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks (minimum 6-8 foot Clear Walk Zone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well marked crosswalks and curb ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking for pedestrian and vehicle emphasized streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in a landscape strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High quality transit stops/shelters (on transit emphasized streets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or higher level bike facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding (vehicular and pedestrian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Typically Recommended Design Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Space for cafe seating and outdoor retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenity Zone uses that provide a pedestrian buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public seating (green space or plazas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-directional travel lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MIXED FRONTAGE CONTEXT

DESCRIPTION

Mixed context blocks are a very common Frontage Context in the downtown area. These areas have a diversity of uses that range from low scale, single use buildings to higher intensity uses. These blocks may also have some or all of their frontages occupied by less active uses such as parking ramps, public services, or the occasional blank wall.

DESIGN OBJECTIVES

- Create a quality and inviting pedestrian place with well designed ground floor uses and landscaping.
- Support, service and augment Commercial and Destination Commercial areas.

PRIORITY USERS

- Pedestrian through travel, circulation and access to land uses and transportation services such as bus stops and bicycle stations.
- Vehicular access to properties – curb-cuts are not uncommon.
- Multi-modal through travel.

DESired ACTIVITIES

- Lower intensity uses such as commercial office, single- and multi-family residential, public services (fire station, utility structures, etc.).
- Residential and commercial lobbies and recreational uses.
- Quality landscaping including stormwater management and green infrastructure.

Applicable Functional Emphasis Types

- Bicycle emphasis
- Transit emphasis
- Through vehicle travel
- Balanced street

Example Street Segments

- Miller Avenue (First Street to Fourth Avenue)
- William Street (Second Street to Thompson Street)
- Ashley Street (Huron Street to Miller Avenue)
### DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks – minimum 6 foot Clear Walk Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in a landscape planter or tree trench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumpouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or higher level bike facility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loading zones, drop-off zones, and other temporary parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenity Zone uses that provide a pedestrian buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking on most streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike parking on most-streets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIVIC & UNIVERSITY
FRONTAGE CONTEXT

DESCRIPTION

Civic & University Frontage Context blocks are blocks that are anchored by major civic uses. These are well-known public destinations and icons such as city hall, court buildings, or the public library. Civic & University frontages also encompass the campus environment bordering The University of Michigan. Buildings are often set well back from the street with large gaps in the street wall, but landscaping that frames iconic buildings and institutions contributes to street character.

Pedestrian activity is episodic with a steady stream of activity through much of the day but high concentrations at varying times throughout the day, week and/or year.

DESIGN OBJECTIVES

• Highlight the character, presence and identity of anchor institutions.
• Provide safe and comfortable pedestrian circulation.
• Ensure public access, via a multitude of modes, to these important institutions.

PRIORITY USERS

• Pedestrian through travel, circulation and access to institutions.
• Multi-modal travel (as designated by Functional Emphasis) both to and through Civic & University areas.

DESIRABLE ACTIVITIES

• Small public spaces that permit sitting or gathering.
• Entrance plazas or walks to civic or university buildings.
• Landscaping and other softscaping.
• Public art, fountains or other anchoring features in the public realm.

Applicable Functional Emphasis Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanced street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example Street Segments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Street (William Street to South University Avenue)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Huron Street (Main Street to Division Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North University Avenue (Thayer Street to Church Street)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION**

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks (minimum 6-8 foot Clear walk Zone) - Wider if possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian - scaled lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well marked, regular, and high visibility crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees (in pits or landscape planters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular waste receptacles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or higher level bike facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced transit stops on transit emphasized streets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curbside uses that provide a pedestrian buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding and public art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public seating and/or mini plazas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larger and high image landscape planters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Near Neighborhood blocks are predominantly residential but often include low-intensity commercial or service uses. Lawn extensions, porches, large shade trees, and other uses provide for the interface between the public street and the private land.

Buildings are set far back from the street edge with frequent gaps between them. Driveways are not uncommon and provide access to garages and small parking areas, unfortunately not the way we are set up in Ann Arbor.

Pedestrian activity is lower in these areas and is characterized by neighbors engaging in social exchange or travelers proceeding to other nearby districts and destinations. Vehicle traffic should travel at modest speeds respectful of the residential communities through which they are traveling.

**DESIGN OBJECTIVES**

- Safe and quiet residential community.
- Quality streetscape with robust landscaping and tree canopy.
- Short and logical connections to nearby Commercial Districts.

**PRIORITY USERS**

- Local pedestrian travel along and across streets with particular awareness of the needs and abilities of children and senior residents.
- Multi-modal travel (as designated by transportation type overlay) through the Near Neighborhood areas.

**DESORED ACTIVITIES**

- Yards, porches, large shade trees, and other transitional features between the public street and private properties.
- Low fences or landscaping (below waist height) to define the street edge.
- Community uses such as schools, churches, and recreational uses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicable Functional Emphasis Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle emphasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanced street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example Street Segments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thompson Street (Liberty Street to William Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Ashley Street (William Street to Madison Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Kingsley Street (First Street to Main Street)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

Typically Required Design Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks – minimum 5 foot Clear Walk Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in lawn strips or landscape planters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or bicycle lanes (or higher level bike facility)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typically Recommended Design Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in landscape strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater management via green infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape planters or lawn strips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveways and curb-cuts carefully designed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ann Arbor Downtown Street Design Manual
This section describes the five different Functional Emphases used in the typology framework as well as the two supporting street types (alleys and pedestrian connectors). For each type, the general intent, design objectives, priority users and key design elements are listed.
PEDESTRIANS & ACCESS

FUNCTIONAL EMPHASIS

DESCRIPTION

The pedestrian and parking emphasis is reserved for areas with high concentrations of pedestrian activity. In these segments, the priority is placed on ensuring adequate space in the right-of-way for both through pedestrian travel as well as gathered pedestrians window shopping, sitting or waiting.

Curbside uses should meet the access needs of the adjacent businesses – particularly frequent and short duration transactional activities, such as loading and very short-term parking.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Safe and comfortable pedestrian travel and gathering.
- Support to businesses – particularly loading and very short-term vehicle parking.
- Slow travel speeds to enhance both safety and visibility.
- Accommodation of through and circulating vehicles.
- Safe bicycle travel and adequate bicycle parking.

Applicable Frontage Contexts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Destination Commercial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example Street Segments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Street (Huron Street to William Street)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Liberty Street (Division Street to State Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South University Avenue (East University Avenue of Forest Avenue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks – minimum 6-8 foot Clear Walk Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumpouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low speed vehicle travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short, frequent, well-marked crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees in tree pits or planters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle travel lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows (or higher level bike facility)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public seating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading zones, short-term parking and drop-off zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape planters to buffer pedestrian areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BICYCLE

FUNCTIONAL EMPHASIS

DESCRIPTION

Bicycle emphasis corridors are those few streets where bicycles are afforded a generous space in the public right-of-way to provide for dedicated and comfortable bicycle travel. While bicycles are permitted and must be accommodated on all streets of downtown, bicycle emphasis streets prioritize bicycle travel. These streets are uniquely designed to make even the least confident cyclists – parents with children, youth, or seniors – feel comfortable and be safe traveling through the core of downtown.

Bicycle streets in downtown are still pedestrian streets and concurrently support strong commercial activity. To concurrently address land use demands and bicycle emphasis needs, street design may need to transition between different bicycle facility types.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Safe and comfortable bicycle facilities that accommodate the broadest range of users including cyclists from eight years old to (and beyond!) 80 years old.
- Support to adjacent land uses including access and loading.
- Quality public realm and inviting pedestrian environment.
- Accommodation of through and circulating vehicles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicable Frontage Contexts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example Street Segments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashley Street (except between Washington Street and Liberty Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller Avenue/Catherine Street (west of Fourth Ave)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITY

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

Typically Required Design Elements

- **Dedicated bicycle facility**: Bicycle lanes required at a minimum but higher level facilities may be used instead (buffered bicycle lanes or protected bicycle lanes)
- Sidewalks – minimum 6 foot Clear Walk Zone
- Street lighting
- Street trees in tree pits or planters
- Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)
- Bicycle-oriented wayfinding
- Travel lanes
- Short, frequent, well-marked crosswalks

Typically Recommended Design Elements

- Bike boxes and/or bicycle signals
- Bike share stations
- Public art
- Two-stage turn queues
- Transit bumpouts
- Landscape planters
TRANSIT

FUNCTIONAL EMPHASIS

DESCRIPTION

Transit emphasis corridors prioritize the efficient and reliable travel of transit vehicles (i.e. transit operations). Transit emphasis corridors also include streets with high activity transit and bus stops that need to provide adequate space and comfortable passenger amenities such as transit shelters and seating.

Transit emphasis corridors may employ traffic signal priority (TSP) technologies that permit a bus to progress more rapidly down the corridor. In rare instances, transit queue jump lanes are used at congested intersections to permit buses to bypass passenger cars. Bus bulbs enable buses to stop in the travel lane and hold traffic behind them, which reduces transit travel time, enhances reliability, and improves the passenger experience.

Quality pedestrian accommodation is critically important on transit emphasis segments because every transit rider is a pedestrian at the beginning and end of their transit trip.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Efficient and reliable travel of transit vehicles down the corridor.
- Safe and comfortable passenger waiting, boarding and alighting at transit stops.
- Quality and inviting pedestrian environment.
- Accommodation of through and circulating vehicles and bicycles.

Applicable Frontage Contexts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Context</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; University</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example Street Segments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street Segment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Washington Street (Fifth Avenue to Thayer Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Avenue and Fifth Avenue (Huron Street to William Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North University Avenue (Fletcher Street to Geddes Road)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

Typically Required Design Elements
- Sidewalks – minimum 6 foot Clear Walk Zone
- Street lighting and pedestrian-scaled lighting
- Well marked crosswalks
- Transit signs and seating at bus boarding stops
- Travel lanes wide enough for transit vehicles
- Street trees
- Sharrows or higher level bicycle facilities

Typically Recommended Design Elements
- Bus bulbs, queue jumps and/or signal priority
- Transit shelters
- Bicycle parking (racks or corrals)
- Bumpouts
- Dedicated transit lanes
- Trash and recycling receptacles close to bus stops
DESCRIPTION

Nearly every downtown or concentrated Commercial district needs a limited network of streets that are reliable for trucks and longer distance vehicular travel to come in, out and through the city. These streets emphasize vehicle flow and minimizing congestion, but still must be complete streets where pedestrians, bicycles and transit vehicles are safely accommodated.

Through traffic streets benefit transit vehicles by improving their ability to maintain schedules and travel times without the necessity for special transit enhancements in street design or operation.

Through traffic streets carry a higher volume of vehicles and travel at a higher rate of speed than other streets in downtown. However, they do not always provide for curbside uses that provide a comfortable buffer between travel lanes and the Sidewalk Zone (e.g. parking or parklets).

Streets emphasizing the through movement of traffic often limit the intensity of active ground floor uses – especially those generating a large amount of pedestrian activity – as the speed, volume and noise of traffic on the street is less conducive for people to gathering and visiting.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

• Minimize congestion and smooth progression of vehicles down the corridor.
• Safe accommodation of bicycles and comfortable walking environment for pedestrians.
• Efficient travel of transit vehicles (although transit stops may be off the corridor).

Applicable Frontage Contexts

| Commercial |
| Mixed |
| Civic & University |

Example Street Segments

| North Main Street (Huron Street to Kingsley Street) |
| Huron Street (entire Downtown area) |
| Washtenaw Avenue |
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITY

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks – minimum 6 foot Clear Walk Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street lighting and pedestrian-scale lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well marked crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel lanes and turning lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or higher level bicycle facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumpouts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curbside uses that provide a buffer for pedestrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape planters and landscaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-block crossings and pedestrian refuge islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosswalk refuge islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3 FUNCTIONAL EMPHASIS
Balanced streets do not default to any particular modal emphasis, but instead balance the needs of many different travel demands on the corridor.

Balanced streets are complete streets. They provide safe and comfortable accommodation for bicycles and pedestrians while concurrently providing reliable progression of vehicle traffic including transit vehicles.

Balanced streets are not, however, identical in their design or approach. For example, some balanced streets may provide a higher quality bicycle facility while others enhance transit accommodation.

All balanced streets are quality streets for walking and local pedestrian activity as this is the foundation of downtown and the vitality of the area.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Provide for safe travel of all travel modes, preferably enhancing both the efficiency and attractiveness of high volume, sustainable modes.
- Ensure a walking environment and legible pedestrian network that provides for all residents of the area from the very old to the very young of all physical abilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicable Frontage Contexts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example Street Segments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Main Street (south of William Street)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsley Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Street (south of William Street)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN ELEMENT PRIORITIZATION

The full design element prioritization chart provides the complete reference for design elements. Some critical design elements for this street type are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Required Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks – minimum 6 foot Clear Walk Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked crosswalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharrows or higher level bike facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-street parking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typically Recommended Design Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bike parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curbside uses that buffer the pedestrian ways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading zones, short-term parking, and drop-off areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benches and seating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-block crossings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESCRIPTION

Alleys provide valuable access to multiple parcels and properties without requiring multiple curb-cuts that interrupt the pedestrian way, conflict with bicycles, and hinder the progression of vehicles in the street.

The primary purpose of alleys is to provide access to properties for services including loading and deliveries and waste removal. New alleys must be designed wide enough to facilitate maneuvering of larger service vehicles and must be well managed to minimize blockage or constrained passageways.

Pedestrians and bicycles will utilize alleys either to access properties or to travel through the middle of a block; however, alleys generally do not have any designation of space to separate non-motorized users from the heavier vehicular traffic. Therefore, caution is advised to pedestrians and bicyclists when traveling through an alley. Since many residents access their downtown home through an alley, alley design and improvements should acknowledge this and consider opportunities to make alleys safer and more inviting while first and foremost meeting service needs.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Provide efficient access and servicing of properties on a common square/block.
- Provide space for service functions; keeping them out of view and reducing competition for valuable street and sidewalk space.
- Minimize curb-cuts, driveways, and other vehicular access drives.
PEDESTRIAN CONNECTORS

DESCRIPTION

Pedestrian connectors offer sidewalk connections through the middle of a block. They may be direct connections or meandering paths that jog around and through any number of land uses internal to the block.

Pedestrian connectors are generally for use by pedestrians, but are also utilized by cyclists.

TRANSPORTATION OBJECTIVES

- Increase walkability by providing more options and shorter distances for pedestrian travel and connection through downtown.
## 4.0 DESIGN ELEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>PEDESTRIAN DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>COMMERCIAL DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>TRANSIT DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>VEHICLE DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>INFRASTRUCTURE &amp; LANDSCAPE DESIGN ELEMENTS</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1 PEDESTRIAN DESIGN ELEMENTS

Sidewalks & Pedestrian Areas ...................................................... 66
Crosswalks .................................................................................... 72
Curb Ramps .................................................................................. 76
Pedestrian Signals ........................................................................ 78
Countdown Pedestrian Signals .................................................... 80
Waste & Recycling Receptacles ................................................... 82
Benches & Seating ....................................................................... 86
Wayfinding ................................................................................... 90
Corner Bumpouts ........................................................................ 94
Mid-block Bumpouts ................................................................... 98
Mid-block Crossings ................................................................... 102
Pedestrian Refuge Island ........................................................... 106
Public Art .................................................................................... 110
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

The pedestrian area is the portion of the street right-of-way set aside for use primarily by pedestrians. This area is typically from the curb edge to either the building wall or property line. The pedestrian area has three distinct zones, each running parallel to the right-of-way (figure 4.1.1):

- **Frontage Zone:** This is the portion of the pedestrian area immediately adjacent to the property line or building wall. In Commercial areas, building entrances, outdoor retail displays, overhang or A-frame signage, awnings, cafe seating, or other such uses occupy the Frontage Zone. Pedestrians pause in this zone to window shop, take refuge from sun or rain, or linger on the street.

- **Walking Zone:** This is the portion of the pedestrian area dedicated to through pedestrian travel and where sidewalks are typically located. Sidewalk refers specifically to the paved, continuous, walking area for use by pedestrians. Typically the walking zone and the sidewalk are one and the same.

- **Amenity Zone:** This area is located adjacent to the street curb. It is a location for street fixtures such as street lights, street trees, parking meters, bicycle racks, newspaper boxes, bus stops and shelters, signage, signal poles, and landscaping. Cafe seating is often located in the Amenity Zone. The Amenity Zone is often used for depositing snow cleared from roadways during winter months. It is also the point of transfer between pedestrians and transit vehicles, bicycles parking at racks, or autos parked at the curb.

Pedestrian areas should be inviting places. They are usually set several inches above roadway grade and have a curb designed to deflect vehicles back into the vehicular travel way. Adequate light and shade create a more comfortable pedestrian environment. Ground floor activities, transparent windows, and frequent doors promote observation of and interaction with the sidewalk giving the perception of many “eyes on the street” which, in turn, enhances the sense of safety.

Sidewalks, the paved areas designed for through pedestrian movement, are used by people of all ages and abilities and for a variety of purposes. Well-designed sidewalks support and enable walking as an appealing form of urban transportation. Sidewalks must, at a minimum, provide a clear, unobstructed pathway sufficient to accommodate persons with disabilities. The best sidewalk design is wide enough to enable small groups to walk side by side engaging in conversation and pass oncoming pedestrians without significant conflict. Walking in a downtown is inherently a social activity and adequate sidewalk width supports this objective.
USE & APPLICATION

Location

• In a downtown area, sidewalks must be provided on both sides of every street, regardless of type or transportation priority. Few conditions and justifications warrant the omission of a sidewalk.

• Pedestrian areas have a total assumed width and an actual effective width. Typically the total assumed width is the width of the paved portion between the curb and property line.

» The effective width, however, is the width of the sidewalk (walkway zone) itself. The effective width is typically calculated by drawing two lines. The first line is drawn straight, parallel to the curb, from the center-most fixed objects or occupied areas (e.g. cafe seating or retail displays) down the length of the block. The second line is drawn at the building face or inside edge of the Frontage Zone. Even if clear of obstacles or uses, the effective width does not include the “shy zone” of the Frontage Zone.

• A shy zone occurs when a building wall, fence, or dense vegetation greater than 5 feet is immediately adjacent to the sidewalk. Shy zones are less common when the sidewalk is next to a knee wall, lower fence, lawn, lower planting beds, or airy taller vegetation. The shy zone is, literally, the zone that pedestrians shy away from to provide space between their bodies and obstacles or barriers. Shy zones are roughly 2 feet from the solid, or nearly solid, street wall.

• Pedestrians are the priority users of the sidewalk. While bicycling on the sidewalk is not prohibited in Ann Arbor, it should largely be discouraged for all but the most vulnerable cyclists. When cycling on the sidewalk, cyclists must travel at a very low rate of speed, provide pedestrians a comfortable buffer, always yield to pedestrians, and call out or signal that they are approaching.

• Sidewalks should not be used for parking or travel by any motorized vehicle except assistance devices for persons with disabilities.

Policy References

• The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan (2013 Update) provides policy for pedestrian accommodation and level of comfort evaluation.

• The Downtown Ann Arbor Design Guidelines (2011) provide guidance on ground floor design where buildings engage the sidewalk.

• The Recommended Vision & Policy Framework for Downtown Ann Arbor (2005) provides urban design guidance to improve the pedestrian experience in downtown.

• Sidewalk occupancy permits require maintaining a 6-foot wide clear walking area to accommodate pedestrian traffic.
4.1 PEDESTRIAN DESIGN ELEMENTS
[SIDEWALKS & AMENITY ZONE]

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- **Continuous**: Sidewalks shall be continuous throughout downtown, connecting to one another via well marked crosswalks with curb ramps.

- **Sidewalk Width**: Sidewalks shall have a minimum clear, unobstructed Walking Zone width of 6 feet regardless of street type or pedestrian volumes; a 5 feet minimum width is allowed on Near Neighborhood streets (See Table 4.1.1A).

- **Height Clearance**: Objects overhanging the sidewalk, such as signs, banners, planter boxes or baskets, or other features shall provide at least 7.5 feet of clear vertical height.
  
  » City and building codes may require additional overhead clearances.

- **Materials**: The sidewalk shall be paved concrete, 6 inches thick. The sidewalk must be smooth, stable, non slippery, and free from tripping hazards. Materials may vary in the Amenity Zone. Acceptable materials include brick, concrete, neither stamped nor stained, or landscape. Any pavers used in the Amenity Zone must also be non slip. See Table 4.1.1B.

- **Separation**: Pedestrian areas shall be separated from the vehicular travel way via a raised curb. Exceptions may occur where the street is specifically designed to share space freely between all street users including vehicles and pedestrians.

- **Lighting**: Pedestrian areas shall be well lit, preferably with pedestrian-scaled lighting rather than relying on ambient light from roadway lighting systems or building windows. Reliance on privately owned buildings to light the sidewalk via building-mounted lights is not a desirable alternative to pedestrian lighting. See Lighting Section for more details.

- **Cross-slope**: Sidewalks must have adequate cross slope to facilitate stormwater run off, but not so great as to introduce a noticeable and uncomfortable slope to sidewalk users. ADA requirements limits cross slopes to a maximum of 2%.

- **Street Tree Accommodations**: Amenity zones shall provide adequate space for street trees to provide shade and buffer for pedestrian comfort. See Street Tree Design Element for more details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4.1.1A</th>
<th>Frontage Zone</th>
<th>Sidewalk / Walking Zone</th>
<th>Amenity Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Preferred</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Commercial</td>
<td>0’</td>
<td>2’ - 6’</td>
<td>6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>0’</td>
<td>2’ - 6’</td>
<td>6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>0’</td>
<td>2’</td>
<td>6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic / University</td>
<td>0’</td>
<td>2’</td>
<td>6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>0’</td>
<td>2’ or n/a</td>
<td>5’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Design Considerations

- **Preferred Sidewalk Width**: For streets with higher levels of pedestrian activity, such as the dense commercial areas or places with high ridership transit stops, additional pedestrian clear width is recommended. Increasing width may require significant street reconstruction and may not be feasible in current constrained conditions.
  
  » 8 feet of clear sidewalk is preferred for most downtown streets.
  
  » On streets with extremely high concentrations of pedestrians, such as those adjacent to the university or dense commercial activity, clear zones of 10 feet or greater may be desirable.
  
  » The width of the sidewalk should achieve and maintain, through most hours of the day and seasons of the year, a pedestrian level of service of D (Figure 4.1.2) although in Destination Commercial areas and areas of concentrated student traffic, a level of service E may be both expected and desirable. Sidewalks that are too wide makes sidewalks appear vacant and desolate and creates unnecessary impervious or paved surfaces.
  
  » Adjustment to sidewalk width is most likely to occur as part of a public street reconstruction project. Private projects may be required to adjust sidewalk widths when they are narrower than the rest of the street section and/or where a block or more of right-of-way is impacted.

- **Preferred Frontage Zone Width**: Providing at least a 2 foot wide clear Frontage Zone when immediately adjacent to building faces is recommended. Wider Frontage Zones can allow outdoor activities (e.g. retail or cafe dining) to occur between the sidewalk and building face.

- **Pedestrian Buffer**: Pedestrian areas should be adequately buffered from roadway traffic. This buffer

---

Table 4.1.1B Sidewalk & Amenity Zone Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Destination Commercial</th>
<th>Frontage Zone</th>
<th>Sidewalk (Walking Zone)</th>
<th>Amenity Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Match sidewalk materials when adjacent to buildings; may be lawn in Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>Special District Paving</td>
<td>Concrete or Brick**</td>
<td>Concrete or Brick**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special District Paving**: Use of pre-established special district paving materials reinforces the identity of the Downtown Character Districts, such as historic brick materials or paver design details that are unique to a specific district.

**Standard Amenity Zone Materials**: From the Standard treatments listed above, materials shall be determined by the DDA based on review of Character District and adjacent site context.

The Street Design Team is responsible for reviewing and approving Optional paving materials and Standard material, as needed.

---

Figure 4.1.2 - Pedestrian Level of Service
may be provided via curbside parking, curbside bicycle facilities, or landscape strips. If landscape strips are the only buffer, the width necessary to provide pedestrian comfort on the sidewalk increases proportional to vehicle travel speeds in the roadway.

- **Construction Impacts**: Continuous pedestrian accommodation and connectivity should be maintained where feasible. Refer to applicable City and Building code documents for further information on sidewalk protections and closures.

- **Street Wall**: Where private property abuts the pedestrian area, landscaping and fencing should be kept below 42 inches to maintain the panorama of the right-of-way and enjoyment of the linear park-like character. Landscaping, fencing, and structures at the corner preserve meet minimum sight distance standards.

**Utility Considerations**

- Utility vaults should be avoided in the sidewalk area. Where vaults cannot be avoided, they should be located in the Frontage or Amenity Zones of the sidewalk. Vaults should be discrete and, where possible, screened by landscaping. The tops of vaults should favor solid materials over grates. Materials should not be slippery when wet or during cold conditions.

**Sustainability Considerations**

- May explore permeable sidewalk materials. Grass strips, low impact design (LID) features, or pavers in the Amenity Zone can increase permeability and lower impervious surface. Specific maintenance plans and commitments must accompany non-standard applications.

- Sidewalk material that increases the reflectivity, and thereby lowers the urban heat island effect, may be considered and utilized.

- Amenity Zones provide opportunities for landscaping and stormwater management features. The Frontage Zone may also provide space for landscaping and stormwater management where buildings are set back from the right-of-way and there is adequate space available for landscaping.

- Street trees can dramatically lower the urban heat island effect and retain stormwater.

**Design References**

- The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications, also known as the Orange Book, provides detailed requirements for materials, design, and construction of sidewalks in downtown.

- The National Association of City Transportation Officials (NACTO) Urban Street Design Guide provides guidance on urban sidewalk design to support downtowns.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• Day to day sidewalk maintenance is generally the responsibility of the property owner.

• The City of Ann Arbor repairs and replaces sidewalks as a component of the sidewalk millage. The City also maintains stormwater elements in the ROW, including permeable pavers, as a component of the Stormwater Fund.

• The DDA annually repairs brick pavers in the Amenity Zone.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Special Uses: Sidewalks are utilized year round. The Frontage and Amenity Zones of the sidewalk may have seasonal variations in use including outdoor cafes, parklets or platform dining, and/or bicycle corral parking in spring/summer and temporary snow storage in winter months.

• Snow Removal: Efficient removal of snow and ice from the sidewalk is critical. See Ann Arbor Sidewalk Snow/Ice Ordinance for more information.

Special Maintenance

• Sidewalks are prone to many incidences that degrade accessibility and the quality of the walking environment. Sidewalk heaving due to tree roots and shifting sidewalk pavers, including historic bricks, are two very common special maintenance needs. Providing adequate soil volume, quality non-compacted soil, and sufficient growing space can minimize the potential for adverse impacts on sidewalk pavement.

• Sidewalk pavers, even in historic areas, may be reset to smooth sidewalk surfaces. Quality workmanship at installation is essential.

• Innovative materials, such as porous concrete or rubber pavement blends, provide some distinct advantages but require special monitoring and maintenance. Maintenance plans and commitments must be in place prior to the use of these materials.

Reviews & Approvals

• Sidewalk materials and dimensions are reviewed and approved by the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit.

• Sidewalk Occupancy Permits may be obtained to allow for special uses within the Frontage or Amenity Zones. See Cafe Seating and Outdoor Retail Design Element.

• Special paving materials in the Amenity Zone are reviewed and approved by the DDA, with the exception of permeable pavers and other stormwater elements, which remain under City review.
INTERSECTION ZONE

CROSSWALKS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Crosswalks are the portion of the roadway zone designated for pedestrian use while crossing the roadway. Marked crosswalks provide pedestrians a safe, clear, place to cross the street on foot, while requiring motorists to stop for pedestrians entering or about to enter the crosswalk. Crosswalks signal to other road users, especially motorists, that pedestrians are, or may be, present. Frequent crossings support a walkable place, and encourage more walking.

State law generally provides that when a pedestrian pathway meets a roadway and continues on the other side, pedestrians may cross legally regardless of the provision of a crosswalk or not. In Ann Arbor, code requires a vehicle to stop for a pedestrian standing “at the curb” at a crosswalk location or “within the crosswalk.” Pedestrians entering an unmarked crosswalk must yield to vehicles. While they are not the only legal place to cross, marked crosswalks guide pedestrians to the safest crossing locations and increase predictability for motorists and other road users.

Supporting a walkable downtown and making pedestrian connectivity logical, safe, and convenient relies on well-designed crosswalks.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Crosswalks are appropriate and necessary in all Frontage Contexts and Functional Emphasis corridors. Crosswalks may be located at either signalized intersections or unsignalized (e.g. stop controlled, uncontrolled or roundabout) crossings. Crosswalks may be utilized at mid-block locations.

- Marked crosswalks should be provided on streets with traffic volumes above 3,000 Average Daily Traffic (ADT), speeds higher than 20 mph, or corridors with multiple travel lanes. Additionally, crosswalks should be provided in the vicinity of schools, parks, senior centers or other facilities that have concentrations of more vulnerable pedestrians.

- Marked crosswalks should be provided across all legs of all intersections, except those with very low volumes. Pedestrians desire direct crossings wherever sidewalks lead to and continue from an intersection.

- Space crosswalks frequently, ideally every 300 to 400 feet, as pedestrians may choose unsafe and unprotected crossing points if marked crosswalks are too far out of the way. Typically, crosswalks closer than 200 feet are unnecessary unless they need to link important pedestrian destinations or corridors.

- Safe pedestrian crossings require more than just marked crosswalks. Comprehensive street design is necessary to manage driver speed, promote visibility, minimize exposure, and maximize safety for all users.

1 Michigan Uniform Traffic Code “Pedestrians must yield the right-of-way to vehicles when crossing outside of a marked crosswalk at an intersection.”
Related Design Elements

- **Bumpouts**: Bumpouts reduce the length of crosswalks, and thus the crossing time for pedestrians. Use bumpouts with crosswalks either at intersections or at mid-block crossings.

- **Signals**: At high volume or high concern crossings where there is no signal or other traffic stop controls, use other appropriate means of highlighting crosswalks, such as hybrid beacons, rapid flash beacons, raised crossings, medians, and other safety measures.

- **Medians**: Where median refuges are used, the crosswalk should “break” through the median with a level, walking surface flush with the crosswalk itself. Detectable warning surfaces should be placed where the crosswalk enters the median refuge to let pedestrians with visual impairments know they are entering a different portion of the crosswalk. A raised “nose” should extend beyond the crosswalk, protecting pedestrians from traffic within the intersection.

- **Bike Boxes**: On streets with a bicycle emphasis, place a bike box between the crosswalk and stop bar. Crosswalks should allow between 10 and 16 feet for bike boxes.

Policy References

- The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications provides multiple recommendations to improve pedestrian crossings.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

- **A Width**: Crosswalks shall be as wide, if not wider, than the walkways they connect. Crosswalks shall be at least 6 feet wide and ideally 10 feet wide.

- **B Length**: Crossing distance shall be as short as possible to minimize exposure and risk. Utilize bumpouts, medians, or crossing islands where appropriate.

- **C Curb Ramps**: Curb ramps shall lead to all marked crosswalks to meet accessibility requirements.

- **D Crosswalk Pattern Markings**: Markings shall be clear and legible. The standard crosswalk marking in downtown Ann Arbor is the “continental” design (See Figure 4.1.2) indicated by a series of lines parallel to the curb proceeding from curb ramp to curb ramp. Lines shall be of reflective material at least 12 to 24 inches wide and spaced 12 to 24 inches apart, extending the width of the crosswalk.

- **E Stop bars**, solid white bars 12 to 24 inches wide that extend across all lanes approaching a crosswalk, should be placed at least 4 feet ahead of the crosswalk line.

  » If a bike box is present, the stop line should be at least 8 feet behind the crosswalk.
Additional Design Considerations

- **Refuge Islands**: Where the crossing involves four or more lanes (roughly 40 feet), crossings should include refuge islands, which make it easier for pedestrians, especially those with limited mobility, to cross safely. Refuge islands allow pedestrians to make a two-stage crossing improving safety and ease.

- **Signals**: Signalized crosswalks should include pedestrian signals with pedestrian countdowns. Where pedestrian signals are not provided, pedestrians should follow vehicular traffic signals. See Pedestrian Signals Design Element

*Raised crosswalks* may be used. Raised crosswalks elevate the crosswalk slightly above the typical grade of the street and provide a ramp up and down for vehicles. Raised crosswalks are used at high volume pedestrian crossings or at locations that have demonstrated a significant safety risk. Place bumps at the edges of the raised section to alert pedestrians with visual impairments of where the crosswalk ends.

- **Special Paving**: Stamped or colored asphalt or concrete crosswalks treatments can increase maintenance requirements and decrease night time visibility and legibility. These treatments are prohibited.

Other special or artistic treatments are encouraged. Projects can utilize temporary decorative crosswalk treatments to enhance place making or introduce public art elements (e.g. such as crosswalk tattoos). These modifications, however, must not degrade the visibility nor the legibility of the MMUTCD compliant crosswalk markings. Glow in the dark paint materials may be contemplated, but require coordination with approving agencies.

Utility Considerations

- There should be a clear path from the crosswalk to the curb ramp and onto the sidewalk. Ensure that utility infrastructure, such as signal boxes, signal poles, light fixtures, or fire hydrants are outside of the Walking Zone at the end of the crosswalk to create a clear path.

Design References

- The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications provides guidance on crosswalk design and materials.

- MMUTCD specifies crosswalk dimensions, spacing, markings and signage including stop and yield lines.

- The U.S. Access Board and the FHWA provide guidance for designing crosswalks to meet the needs of persons with disabilities.

*Figure 4.1.2 - Crosswalk Pattern Markings*
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Signalization**: Use countdown signals and shorter cycle lengths to increase compliance, as pedestrians are less likely to comply with crosswalks with delays over 40 seconds at a signalized crosswalk (or 20 at an unsignalized crosswalk). However, signal cycles should be long enough that all pedestrians can cross in a single cycle. Countdown signals are the preferred treatment and shall be installed wherever possible anywhere possible to tell pedestrians how much time they have to cross.

  » Refer to the Pedestrian Signals Design Element for additional guidance.

- **Crosswalk Re-striping**: Crosswalks are in the travel way of the roadway. As such, they are subjected to substantial wear and tear and fading. Crosswalk markings should be refreshed at regular intervals.

- **Street Resurfacing**: After repaving, crosswalks should be remarked as soon as possible. Use repaving as an opportunity to install higher-visibility patterns.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Crosswalks must be cleared of snow and ice. Crosswalk curb ramps should not be blocked by obstacles of snow, ice or large pools of water.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit in collaboration with the Ann Arbor Systems Planning Unit are responsible for determining where crosswalks are installed.
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Curb ramps are a short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.¹ Curb ramps provide the transition from the sidewalk to the street, and benefit all users, especially those in wheelchairs, people pushing strollers or luggage, and children on bicycles.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

Curb ramps are appropriate, encouraged, and required on all streets of all street types. Curb ramps are required to be installed during road resurfacing projects or corner construction impacts. They are also required by law with any sidewalk construction or reconstruction at intersections or other crossing points.²

Curb ramps should be provided at every marked crosswalk.

Curb ramps should be used along a sidewalk length if the sidewalk is cut by vehicle paths located below the grade of the sidewalk, such as alleys. However, in general, driveways and curb cuts should maintain the sidewalk at grade across them.

Curb ramps, including temporary ones, should be provided when a pedestrian detour is needed to maintain access during sidewalk closures.

---

**Related Design Elements**

- Curb ramps should be designed as an integral part of an overall intersection. They should work in concert with crosswalks, pedestrian refuge islands, stormwater drainage and all other features of the intersection.

**Policy References**

- Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requires state and local governments to provide access for persons with disabilities to utilize pedestrian crossings. The U.S. Access Board provides detailed guidance on the use, design and location of curb ramps.³

---

¹ 28 C.F.R. Part 36, Appendix A, § 3.4.
² Michigan Public Act 8 of 1973
³ http://www.ada.gov/pcatoolkit/chap6toolkit.htm#fn1
DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

**Standard Design:** Curb ramps shall adhere to standards established by the Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) in compliance with Public Right-of-way Accessibility Guidelines (PROWAG).

**Crosswalk Alignment:** The curb ramp shall lie within the area of the crosswalk. Side flares may extend beyond the width of crosswalk if necessary.

» Wherever possible, curb ramps should be constructed in such a manner that provides an individual ramp in each direction that is oriented perpendicular to the street and lines up with the “receiving” ramp on the opposite side of the street, in order to create a sense of directionality for visually impaired users.

**Crosswalk Accessibility:** Where curb ramps provide access to a crosswalk, they shall be provided at both ends of the crosswalk to prevent entrapment within the intersection.

**Refuge Islands:** At crossings that pass through pedestrian refuge islands or medians crossings, 2 feet of detectable warning strips shall be placed at each end of the refuge island.

Additional Design Considerations

- Curb ramps should be designed to avoid pooling of water at the base of the ramp along the gutter pan.
- Increase the width of the curb ramp in areas of high pedestrian volume and crossing activities. Curb ramps facilitate the movement of all pedestrians and their benefit is not limited only to pedestrians with mobility impairments.
- Strengthen the curb section and curb ramp to handle heavy vehicles (e.g. trucks and buses) that may frequently mount the curb during turning movements.
- Do not use pedestrian actuated signals at downtown crossings. Frequent pedestrians crossings should be common and expected.

Utility Considerations

- Provision of ADA curb ramps take precedence and utilities should be moved to permit the provision of the ramp.

Design References

- The FHWA has developed detailed guidance on the design and installation of curb ramps.4
- The City of Ann Arbor follows MDOT standards regarding the provision and design of curb ramps.5

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow removal:** Perpendicular curb ramps on tangent or directional ramps on radius of corner aid snow removal because plows are traveling straight along the edge of the ramp. Ramps that are located on the radius of the ramp are more susceptible to plows leaving a wedge of snow in front of ramp from traveling past.

» Snow clearance of sidewalks should also include clearing of curb ramps to ensure that snow does not block access from the sidewalk to and across the street at crosswalk locations.

---

4 http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/bicycle_pedestrian/publications/sidewalk2/sidewalks207.cfm
5 MDOT Ramp Details R-28-F dated October 20, 2008.
PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Pedestrian signals, like vehicle signals, tell people when to cross the street and when to stop and wait. Pedestrian signals, also called “pedheads,” consist of a white “WALK” symbol and a flashing and/or steady “DON’T WALK” symbol.

Intersection operations in a downtown should anticipate the presence of pedestrians, ensure that pedestrian crossings are logical and predictable to all users, and provide adequate time for pedestrians to fully cross the street.

In downtown Ann Arbor, pedestrian count downs and/or accessible pedestrian signals enhance basic pedestrian signals. “Pedestrian count downs” provide information on the number of seconds remaining in a pedestrian cycle. Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS) are “an integrated device that communicates information about the “WALK” and “DON’T WALK” intervals at signalized intersections in non-visual formats (e.g. audible tones and vibrotactile surfaces).”

1 Signals aid pedestrians with visual impairments and are generally required retrofits when improvements are made to a signalized intersection.

MMUTCD permits pedestrian signals to be fixed (a.k.a.“pre-timed”) or actuated. Pre-timed signals provide a pedestrian walk phase for every leg of an intersection during every cycle, whether pedestrians are present or not. Actuated signals provide a walk phase only when pedestrians are present. Most actuated signals require the pedestrians to explicitly request the phase by pushing a button. Downtown Ann Arbor is a pedestrian place. Actuated signals are not desirable in the downtown core and should not be used.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

• Pedestrian signals should be installed at all signalized intersections with crosswalks. In some cases, such as mid-block crossings, signals for pedestrians only may be warranted. In high-volume locations, a new traffic signal may be warranted due to pedestrian volumes.

• Crossings in Near Neighborhood crossings may not need to be signalized (e.g. at four-way stops) where pedestrian and traffic volumes are both much lower.

Related Design Elements

• Please see the crosswalk section for details on crossing dimensions, which will affect necessary pedestrian crossing time.

• Required pedestrian crossing time is dependent on the total distance of pedestrian exposure. This is the distance where a pedestrian is off the curb and in the vehicle zone. Pedestrian crossing distances, and therefore required pedestrian crossing times, may be reduced through the use of curb extensions.

1 Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way (PROWAG), Advisory R209
DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- **Signal Type**: Provide pedestrian signal heads for every leg of a signalized intersection.
  - **Countdown pedestrian signals** provide greater information and predictability to pedestrians, motorists and cyclists. *See the Countdown Pedestrian Signal Design Element for additional guidance.*
  - **“Actuated” pedestrian signals** require pedestrians to push a button in order to request crossing are undesirable in downtown and shall not be used. 2

- **Timing**: In the DDA District, pedestrian crossings shall be pre-timed. Pre-timed signals ensure that pedestrians are provided sufficient time to cross every leg of an intersection every cycle.
  - Pedestrian crossing time shall, minimally, meet the current MMUTCD standard, but additional pedestrian time may be needed or desired, especially at crossings with high pedestrian volumes or crossings used by a number of children, seniors, or persons with disabilities.

- Install accessible signals at newly constructed or reconstructed intersections where visual pedestrian signals are installed.

- Clearly mark crossings and provide curb ramps for accessibility.

Additional Design Considerations

- **Longer Crossing Time**: Pedestrian time should be increased at areas with significant volumes of pedestrians or where pedestrians are the dominant users and/or areas where leisurely pedestrian speeds are welcomed or desired.

- **Pushbutton integrated APS**, where audible queues are emitted from the pushbutton box, are preferred over pedhead integrated APS.

Sustainability Considerations

- Use of light-emitting diodes (LED) or other low energy signal fixtures to lower energy use.

Policy References

- The MMUTCD provides standards for the design and operation of intersection signals.
- The draft PROWAG provides guidance on the use of accessible pedestrian signals.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Special Maintenance

- Pedestrian crossing time should be routinely monitored and adjusted, especially when there is a change in land use near the intersection. The presence of a senior center or school may increase pedestrian volumes at the intersection, requiring adjustments to pedestrian crossing times.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Pedestrian signals should be clear of snow buildup. Clear snow at curb ramps and sidewalks to provide clear access to APS push buttons.

Reviews & Approvals

- The City of Ann Arbor controls all signals on city streets. MDOT oversees signal timing and maintenance on state routes.

---

2 Accessible pedestrian signals (APS) should not be confused with actuated signals, although both may appear physically similar. Both commonly feature a push button, however actuated signals must accompanied by a sign indicating that the pedestrians must push the button in order to cross. Accessible signals may or may not have accompanying signage and provide a walk phase even when the button is not pushed.
INTERSECTION ZONE

COUNTDOWN PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Traditional pedestrian signals have symbols for WALK (a white “walking man”) and DON’T WALK (a red hand). Ann Arbor, along with many other communities are adopting enhanced pedestrian signals that also display the number of seconds remaining for pedestrians to cross the intersection.

Pedestrian countdown signals provide greater predictability to the traffic signals in addition to walk phases for pedestrians, cyclists and motorists alike. The additional information provided by pedestrian countdowns enables pedestrians and other travelers to make more informed decisions.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Use pedestrian countdown signals anywhere that regular pedestrian signals are used. Pedestrian countdown signals are particularly effective in downtown Ann Arbor.

Related Design Elements

- Pedestrian countdown signals are part of a safe, consistent crossing environment, which also includes crosswalks, curb ramps, pedestrian signal guidance, and sidewalks.

- If pedestrian crossings exceed 90 feet, increase the height of the numerical display to ensure visibility and legibility.
**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

- Activate pedestrian countdown displays at the beginning of the pedestrian change interval together with the flashing “DON’T WALK” symbol.

- Adhere pedestrian countdowns to the current version of the MMUTCD. This requires that numbers must be immediately adjacent (below or beside) to the “DON’T WALK” symbol. Countdown display should be dark at all times except during the pedestrian clearance phase.

**Additional Design Considerations**

- If signal preemption is utilized, such as by emergency or transit vehicles, the pedestrian countdown display should go dark upon activation of the preemption sequence.

**Sustainability Considerations**

- Use LED or other low energy signal technologies for more energy efficient countdown displays.

**Design References**

- The MMUTCD provides standards for the design and operation of intersection signals.

---

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**Special Maintenance**

- Pedestrian countdown signals introduce no more maintenance needs than other signal devices.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- All crosswalks should be kept clear of snow and other obstacles in the pedestrian’s path.

**Reviews & Approvals**

- The City of Ann Arbor controls all signals on city streets. MDOT oversees signal timing and maintenance on state routes.
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Waste and recycling receptacles keep downtown environment as clean as possible and free from loose trash and refuse. Waste and recycling receptacles should be provided regularly throughout downtown so that pedestrians encounter them frequently when walking. Receptacles should be durable, visible, and placed conveniently. In addition, receptacles should be easy for maintenance workers to access and empty.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

- Recommended in all areas of downtown. Located within the Amenity Zone, Frontage Zone or the equivalent in the Intersection Zone but set back from all crosswalks.
- Waste and recycling receptacles must be placed such that they do not block major pedestrian movements (sidewalk clear zones), building entries, loading zones or other street functions.
- Place receptacles in locations accessible to curbside pickup and maintenance crews.

- The frequency of waste receptacles is as follows depending on the street Frontage Context:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frontage Context</th>
<th>Waste Receptacle - Placement Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destination Commercial</td>
<td>Each corner of an intersection. Mid-block for blocks longer than 400 feet in length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>At least two corners of an intersection (diagonally opposite corners)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>At least one per intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic/University</td>
<td>At least two corners of an intersection (diagonally opposite corners)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>Not required - opportunity only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>At least one per intersection when transitioning between Near Neighborhood and a different Frontage Context</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Separate recycling receptacles should be considered in all locations where waste receptacles are installed to encourage recycling behavior and practices. However, the following minimums are provided:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frontage Context</th>
<th>Recycling Receptacle Placement Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destination Commercial</td>
<td>At least two corners of an intersection (diagonally opposite corners)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>At least one per intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>At least one per intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic/University</td>
<td>At least one per intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>Not required - opportunity only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

• **Durability**: Waste and recycling receptacles shall be constructed out of durable materials (metals) and finishes with a minimum standard warranty of 3-years.

• **Style**: The style and character of the selected receptacles shall convey a sense of quality consistent with the character of downtown.
  » Solid plastic receptacles shall not be used in downtown.
  » Purchase of new containers shall consider both the service and functional needs as well as the quality of containers, with input from the Street Design Team.

• **Functional Design**: Receptacles shall be closed on the top or otherwise covered such that rain, snow, and other precipitation does not enter the receptacles and mix with refuse.
  » Where recycling receptacles are provided, separate receptacles are required with a different design style and/or coloration to clearly signify the receptacle for recyclable refuse.
  » Recycling receptacles shall indicate the types of refuse that are recyclable.

• **Security**: Ideally, receptacles shall be secured to the ground and be designed with an inner container or other mechanism that can be removed to facilitate collection of refuse.
  » Receptacles shall be able to be unlocked and relocated when needed to accommodate special events or maintenance activities.
• **Special Character Districts**: Selection of specific street furnishings shall consider the style of established or preferred site furnishings within downtown Character Districts and/or Historic Districts and choose a style that matches or is deemed compatible.

  » The Street Design Team shall approve selections for consistency with the different Character Districts in downtown.

• **Manufactured Furnishings**: Selected receptacles shall be standard manufactured designs that are readily replaceable. Custom designs and other special order receptacles should not be used due to replacement challenges.

**Additional Design Considerations**

• **BigBelly or similar solar powered compacting receptacles** with wireless full notification should be considered for use downtown. While pickup would not be automated, such receptacles can reduce the need for such frequent pick-ups (e.g. Mixed and Near Neighborhood locations).

**Utility Considerations**

• Do not place receptacles directly on top of utility covers, vaults, or infrastructure elements that require access.
Sustainability Considerations

- Use receptacles made from recycled, reclaimed, or salvaged materials when possible.
- Receptacles that increase the efficiency of collection (e.g. smart receptacles like the BigBelly) can minimize energy consumption by collection vehicles.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Public Container Waste Collection**: Responsibility of City of Ann Arbor waste collection crews
- **Receptacle Maintenance**: Ownership and responsibility for receptacle maintenance and replacement is on the City of Ann Arbor.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Snow should not be piled or stored on top of receptacles, both to prevent damage as well as to keep receptacles accessible and usable throughout the year.
  - The ground below and access to receptacles should be kept clear and free of snow and ice to facilitate efficient collection.

Review & Approvals

- **Private Development Projects**: Private development projects can propose public waste and recycling receptacles in association with development projects that are likely to significantly increase foot traffic. Selected receptacles, their location, and orientation must be included on proposed Site Plans and approved by the City. All receptacles that serve the waste needs of the private building shall be located outside of the public right-of-way.
- **Public Streetscape Projects**: The selection, location and orientation of receptacles should be coordinated with both City and DDA staff.
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Street furnishings include benches, chairs, seat-walls, and other fixed structures that provide places for pedestrians to sit and rest. Street furnishings make using the public streets more accessible for all users and especially those with mobility challenges. By providing places to stop and rest, to wait for services, or just to pause and relax and enjoy the street environment.

Street furnishings include the following types of fixtures:

- Benches (with or without backs)
- Single seats (with or without backs)
- Seat-walls (typically integrated with landscape planters)

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Site furnishings are appropriate and recommended in most areas of downtown outside of the Near Neighborhood areas. In areas with higher volumes of pedestrian traffic (e.g. Destination Commercial and Commercial), site furnishings can be particularly beneficial although they should be so they do not block major pedestrian movements, building entries, loading zones or other street functions.

- In Mixed and Near Neighborhood areas, seating locations should be carefully evaluated to ensure that they will be visible, and regularly used.

- Street furnishings are to be located within the Amenity Zone. Furnishings may be located in the Frontage Zone where adequate width exists for placing the furnishing and accounting for a clear zone for seating that does not encroach into the Walking Zone (typically 5’ is required necessary). Furnishings and their clear zones should never impact the Walking Zone.

- Ideally, seating should be placed below street trees or other shading elements.
Design Requirements

- **Durability**: Construct street furnishings from long-lasting and durable materials and finishes that are backed by a minimum 3-year standard warranty.
  - Allowable materials include metal (with galvanized and powder-coated steel or stainless steel finished) or composite lumber. Seating walls must be constructed from concrete.

- **Number of seats**: When seating is provided, at least two seats shall be provided adjacent to each other. Single seats placed in isolation are not permitted.

- **Clear Zones & Placement**:  
  - A 3 foot minimum clear zones shall be provided to the sides and front of the seat to provide ADA accessibility and clearance for wheelchairs.
  - Benches shall have a 5 foot minimum distance from fire hydrants and 1 foot minimum distance from other street fixtures.
  - Seating must not be placed in such a way where people's legs would hang into planting beds or landscape areas.

- **Seating Depth**: Benches and seats shall have a seating depth of at least 18 inches.

- **Bench & Seatwall Breaks**: Design benches & seatwalls with breaks, arm rests, or other elements that provide an interrupted seating edge to discourage furnishings from being used as a feature for purposes other than sitting (e.g. skateboarding, sleeping). Seatwalls shall still allow use as seating.

- **Installation**: Street furnishings shall be cast-in place or otherwise fixed into the street to prevent unauthorized removal.

- **Special Character Districts**: Selection of specific street furnishings shall consider the style of established or preferred site furnishings within downtown Character Districts and/or historic districts and choose a style that matches or is deemed compatible.
  - The Street Design Team shall approve selections for consistency with the different Character Districts in downtown.

Free-standing seating (not integrated into a landscape bed) should be purchased from a catalog and easily replaceable. Custom furnishings would require a maintenance agreement with the City.
• **Manufactured Furnishings**: Selected furnishings shall be standard manufactured designs that are readily replaceable. Custom designs and other special order receptacles should not be used due to replacement challenges.

• **Seat-walls**: Refer to the Landscape Planter Design Element for dimensional guidance on seat-wall design.

**Additional Design Considerations**

- Provide a mixture of seating types, where multiple street furnishings are used in close proximity, to accommodate different users needs. Include both backed and backless bench seating and seating both with and without armrests.

- Cluster groups of seating to face each other to allow for small groups to converse.

- Seating can be integrated into building facades or other street elements provided clear zones remain open.

**Utility Considerations**

- Placed seating on top of utility covers, vaults, or infrastructure elements that require access.

**Sustainability Considerations**

- Use site furnishings made from recycled, reclaimed, or salvaged materials whenever possible.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Ownership**: City Field Operations maintains public seating and benches in coordination with the DDA. Benches and seating should be regularly inspected for damage to ensure that provided seating is safe and comfortable for all users.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Do not pile or store snow on top of street furnishings, both to prevent damage to the furnishings as well as to keep them accessible and usable throughout the year.
  - Sidewalk snow removal is the responsibility of adjacent property owners; care should be taken to keep the ground below and leading up to seating free of snow and ice. The ground below and leading up to seating should be kept clear and free of snow and ice.

Review & Approvals

- **Private Development Projects**: Private development projects can propose street furnishings in association with development projects. Selected street furnishings, their location, and orientation must be included on proposed Site Plans and approved by the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit (for conflicts with utilities, ADA, etc.).

- **Public Streetscape Projects**: The selection, location and orientation of site furnishings should be a coordinated effort; recommended by City or DDA staff with final approvals of DDA and the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit (for conflict with utilities or ADA).
AMENITY ZONE/FRONTAGE ZONE

WAYFINDING

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

The most basic form of wayfinding is the street sign. Although often forgotten, street signs are essential for locals and visitors alike to get around the city efficiently. Missing, blocked or unreadable signs are a source of frustration for travelers.

However, Ann Arbor has gone far beyond the standard street sign in aiding wayfinding in the city. In 2009 and 2010, the DDA installed over 200 wayfinding signs to provide guidance to the four commercial districts of downtown - Kerrytown, South University, State Street and Main Street. The wayfinding signs are designed for both motorists and pedestrians. Directional signage provides a convenient path to reach destinations. Informational signage provides local area maps and other local information.

Ann Arbor conducted an intensive design process to develop the unique signage system in place today. Signs feature clean lines and simple styling. Name plates are interchangeable to permit updating and modification as needed.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

Vehicle-Oriented Wayfinding:
- Vehicle-oriented wayfinding is used on key corridors of entry into the Downtown District to guide motorists from surrounding highways or other access points and combined with signage in downtown to lead the driver to their destination. Parking wayfinding accompanies destination wayfinding in Ann Arbor to seamlessly guide motorists to the closest public parking facility from which they can walk to their final destination.

Pedestrian-Oriented Wayfinding:
- Pedestrian-oriented wayfinding is generally concentrated within the commercial areas of downtown. Pedestrian wayfinding leads to the various commercial districts and key landmarks, cultural assets and other destinations within them.
- On-street maps give pedestrians an opportunity to orient themselves and discover other destinations in downtown.
- Wayfinding systems enable travelers to navigate downtown independent of mobile devices or physical maps. Visitors, in particular, benefit from wayfinding systems. The information they provide increases visitor level of comfort and confidence in visiting and traveling around downtown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Emphasis</th>
<th>Pedestrian</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Vehicle</th>
<th>Bicycle</th>
<th>Balanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Des. Comm.</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; Uni.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>⬤</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near NBH</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☤</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Related Design Elements

- Consistently locate street signs throughout downtown to be easily and reliably identified. Signs should be visible from both sidewalk and travel ways from all legs of an intersection approach.
- Locate community wayfinding signs proximate to intersections and crosswalks. Pedestrian wayfinding directional signage must lead to safe pedestrian crossings.

Policy References

- The Ann Arbor Downtown Wayfinding Project is the basic reference guide for community wayfinding in downtown.
- The MMUTCD provides standards on street signs and community wayfinding sign design and installation.

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- **Clarity**: Wayfinding signs shall be clear and concise with limited text in order to be quickly read, comprehended and react.
- **Pedestrian vs. Vehicle Wayfinding**: Signs shall be designed for use by the intended audience. Vehicle-oriented signs shall have larger letters while pedestrian-oriented signs may have smaller font size. Pedestrian-oriented signs shall be mounted at pedestrian eye level while vehicle-oriented signs will be mounted higher. Vehicle signs should be retro-reflective to increase legibility at night while pedestrian-oriented signs may be otherwise illuminated.
- **Required Signage**: Wayfinding signs shall not obstruct nor take the place of wayfinding signs required in the MMUTCD. Likewise, community wayfinding signs should not themselves be obstructed.
- **Accuracy**: Wayfinding signs shall be accurate and kept up to date. Inaccurate or outdated signs serve as a detriment to downtown navigation.
Additional Design Considerations

- Follow the guidelines and design for wayfinding signs developed by the DDA in the DDA Wayfinding Standards Manual.
- Install wayfinding signs in the Amenity Zone of the sidewalk and may not impede the Clear Walk Zone.
- Signs intended only for pedestrians, should be inconspicuous to motorists in order to avoid confusion. Pedestrian signs may indicate a route available to pedestrians that is precluded for motorists due to one-way street operations or other factors.
- Do not use logos of individual businesses on wayfinding signs. Signs should focus on providing direction to public institutions, transportation facilities, hospitality services, and cultural and entertainment venues. Only recognized iconic private businesses should be included on vehicle wayfinding signs with Street Design Team and DDA approval.

Utility Considerations

- Signage shall not be placed above utility vault, close to fire hydrants, or other infrastructure access points.

Sustainability Considerations

- Green opportunities for wayfinding are generally limited.

Design Reference


MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Ownership:** The DDA maintains signs installed as part of the Ann Arbor Downtown Wayfinding Project.
  - Maintaining the currency of wayfinding signs can be a challenge. Signs must reflect current destinations and current traffic operations. Adjusted signs during temporary construction lasting longer than a few days.
  - Wayfinding signs are a unique structure in the right-of-way, and special protocols or procedures may need to be established to guide sign restoration in the event of a knock-down or need for replacement.
  - Wayfinding signs are frequently altered by street users. Directions may be changed, additional informal signage added, stickers or paint applied. These should be promptly removed to avoid confusion and maintain the quality image of downtown.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Snow should be cleared around pedestrian wayfinding maps to ensure that pedestrians can access the maps.
- The DDA maintains signs installed as part of the Downtown Wayfinding Project

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Downtown Wayfinding Project is an initiative of the DDA. Additional wayfinding signage in downtown should be coordinated through the DDA which will, in turn, coordinate with the appropriate City units for design, permitting and installation.
4.1 PEDESTRIAN DESIGN ELEMENTS

[WAYFINDING]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Corner bumpouts, also known as curb extensions or bulb-outs, visually and physically narrow the street by extending the sidewalk, reducing pedestrian crossing distance, and increasing pedestrian visibility and line of sight.

At signalized locations, reduced crossing distance enables shorter walk phases and greater flexibility in signal timing. At intersections, the narrower street profile, coupled with the tighter turn radii, can encourage slower driving, calm traffic, and increase safety for everyone.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

Bumpouts are appropriate on all streets and required on all types of streets other than transit emphasis streets. Bumpouts on transit streets will need to carefully consider the turning radii of transit vehicles. Regardless of street type, curb extensions may only be used where a curb lane is present and used for parking or loading, not travel.

Bumpouts are particularly beneficial in destination commercial and commercial Frontage Contexts where pedestrian volumes are high and activity concentrated, where traffic calming is desired, on very wide streets, and/or where sidewalks are narrow.

Bumpouts increase safety and pedestrian comfort by increasing visibility and shortening pedestrian crossing distance. They help increase the visibility of pedestrians at unsignalized crossings, or near large institutions that generate a lot of foot traffic, such as schools.

Multiple types of bumpouts exist and have different applications.

- **Corner bumpouts**, located at intersections and typically wrap around the corner extending the curb into both intersecting streets, are the most common type of curb extension.
- **Mid-block bumpouts** are installed in the Curbside Zone along a block. Mid-block bumpouts can be used to narrow a street for traffic calming, additional sidewalk space, or in conjunction with a mid-block pedestrian crossing. Mid-block bumpouts also provide space for street trees. See Mid-block Bumpouts Design Element.
- **Transit bumpouts**, also known as bus bulbs, extend the sidewalk to enable buses to board and alight passengers from the first travel lane. Bus bulbs provide critical space for a quality transit stop with amenities and modestly decrease transit travel time. Transit bumpouts typically occur at the far corner of intersections and appear to be an elongated corner bumpout; however, they may also be used for near-side or mid-block locations. See Transit Bumpout Design Element.
Related Design Elements

- **Curb Ramps**: Bumpouts intended as pedestrian crossings must include curb ramps and marked crosswalks.
- **Bicycle lanes or buffered bicycle lanes** should bend toward the bumpout so that they are against the extended curb at the intersection. This makes cyclists more visible to both pedestrians and motorists. Ideally, bike boxes should be placed at intersections with bumpouts to give cyclists a place to wait.
- **Parklets and Platform Dining**: Bumpouts may be used in conjunction with sidewalk platforms, which can temporarily expand the sidewalk in the parking lane. Sidewalk platforms should be the same width as bumpouts, and should create a flush ground plane with the bumpout for safety and accessibility.

Incompatible Elements:

- **Travel Lanes**: Bumpouts should not be used on streets where the curb lane is used as a travel lane during any part of the day. While this condition does not presently exist in downtown Ann Arbor, the concept of non-rush hour parking has been raised with regard to Huron Street.
- **Street Trees**: Street trees are generally not appropriate for corner bumpouts as they can reduce visibility.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

Bumpouts are a tool for increasing pedestrian safety, enhancing the pedestrian experience, and creating additional sidewalk space and calming traffic. Bumpouts may only be used on streets where the curbside lane is not used for travel (e.g. reserved for on-street parking or loading at all hours of the day).

**Design Requirements**

A. **Width**: Bumpouts shall not narrow any bike or general traffic lanes to an unsafe width. The width of bumpouts shall preserve 1 to 2 feet of shy distance between the curb face and the first travel lane or bicycle lane. When applied to streets with on street parking, bumpouts are typically 6 feet wide.

B. **Length**: Corner bumpouts or mid-block bumpouts with crosswalks shall be at least as wide as the crosswalk, and ideally extend to the stop bar. The curve of bumpouts must fit outside of any crosswalks.

- Bumpouts are an effective way to restrict parking near intersections and maintain or increase visibility at corners. Consider making bumpouts at least 20 feet long, from the intersection side of the crosswalk back, to prevent motorists from parking within 20 feet of an intersection.
Corner Radius: Bumpouts are intended to narrow pedestrian crossing distance and slow traffic speeds. To accomplish this, maintain tight turning radii not more than 20 feet. The effective turning radius however must still be 30 feet.

Returns: Bumpouts shall have a 45-degree return to the street.

- Sight Lines: Any street furniture or landscaping in a bumpout shall maintain clear pedestrian paths and access to ramps. Any objects located in the bumpout such as furnishings or landscaping, shall not interfere with corner sight triangles.

- Durability: Where vehicles may frequently mount the curb during turning, the corner shall be kept free of furnishings and durable concrete materials shall be used (see City of Ann Arbor Standard Specifications, DDA Sidewalk Detail).

Additional Design Considerations

- Turn Restrictions:
  » At corners with turn restrictions, use the turning radii of the bumpout to make that turn more difficult, ensuring that transit vehicles or through traffic is not delayed by motorists turning.
  » Carefully design bumpouts at intersections where turning movements by transit vehicles or long wheel base trucks are common. Curb radii may need to be adjusted wider to accommodate the tracking patterns of these vehicles and/or other design or management solutions explored.

- Stormwater: Bumpouts must be cognizant of stormwater drainage and avoid pooling of water at the curb. Trench drains are not generally permissible stormwater drainage solutions in Ann Arbor. Where bumpouts conflict with storm drains, storm drains must be relocated and/or additional inlets provided to enable proper drainage.

- Temporary Installation: Bumpouts can be a temporary installation, using low-cost materials such as paint, bollards and planters. This may be useful for a location where a more expensive installation may not be warranted, or as a trial for a permanent solution.

- Bicycle Parking: Bumpouts may be ideal locations for bicycle parking. Ensure parked bicycles do not obstruct pedestrian paths nor block the sight triangle at corners.

- Outdoor Space Use: Bumpouts may be used for public seating or outdoor dining, again with careful attention paid to paths of movement and required sight lines.

- Curbside Uses: Bumpouts may have an impact on business loading, delivery access, garbage removal, and street sweeping. If well-managed and designed, bumpouts serve as a location to consolidate business waste for removal where alleys do not exist.

- Flexibility: Bumpouts may limit the ability to change the street design in the future, such as the location of bus zones, lane layout, and crosswalks. Bumpouts also make the street less flexible for construction routing. While considerations, none of these concerns negate the value of bumpouts to downtown districts.

Design References

- The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update provides recommendations on the use of bumpouts. Additional locations in downtown are possible.

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides additional guidance on how to design a bumpout.

- The Institute of Transportation Engineers “Designing Walkable Urban Thoroughfares: A Context Sensitive Approach” describes in detail how to design a bumpout as part of a complete street.

Sustainability Considerations

- Combine bumpouts with stormwater management features, such as rain gardens or bioswales, to absorb and collect rainwater and reduce impervious surface area.

- Create opportunities for additional plantings through bumpouts, particularly mid-block bumpouts. Plantings at corner bumpouts must not block driver or pedestrian vision. Plantings at bus bumpouts must not conflict with bus doors or transit operations.

- All green applications in bumpouts should have well developed and committed maintenance plans prior to installation.

Utility Considerations

- Bumpouts may require relocating utilities or storm drains. They may also require moving a fire hydrant closer to the extended curb to ensure emergency vehicle access, which may increase cost. If a bumpout impacts a storm drain, the storm drain must be moved.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Temporary Use**: Temporary bumpouts defined by rubber curbing, flexible posts or similar, should be removed in winter months to facilitate snow removal.

- **Snow Removal**:
  - Bumpouts may make snow removal more complicated, though special equipment should not be necessary if bumpouts are designed with return radii adequate to accommodate snow removal vehicles.
  - Bumpouts may be appropriate locations for temporary snow storage if pedestrian pathways and crossings remain clear. Bus bulbs are not generally appropriate locations for snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit is responsible for permitting the construction of bumpouts. The Systems Planning Unit, Engineering Unit, and the DDA (for impact to on-street parking, loading, etc) will coordinate review in the case of a private development project.
CURBSIDE ZONE

MID-BLOCK BUMPOUTS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A mid-block bumpout, like other curb extensions, narrows the roadway of a street and extends the sidewalk space. When two bumpouts are designed directly opposite of each other they form what is known as a pinch-point or choker. By visually narrowing the street profile, chokers encourage motorists to slow down, thereby calming traffic.

Mid-block bumpouts are well-suited for mid-block crossings where traffic volumes are low, but may also be used for landscaping rather than pedestrian usage. These may be referred to as tree bumpouts or stormwater bumpouts. Mid-block bumpouts permit small street trees on corridors where sidewalks may otherwise be too narrow for plantings. Tree bumpouts also calm traffic. With careful design, management and approval, these bumpouts serve as green infrastructure for stormwater management.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Mid-block bumpouts, like other bumpouts, may only be used on streets where the curb lane is not used for through travel.
- Mid-block bumpouts are suitable for all street types, but are especially well-suited for commercial corridors with a pedestrian emphasis or Near Neighborhood streets where traffic calming is desired.
- When used in conjunction with a crosswalk, mid-block bumpouts should only be placed where existing crossings are more than 660 feet (1/8 mile) apart.
- Mid-block bumpouts may be applied where sidewalks are narrow to provide space for small street trees or other plantings; however, careful design is needed to provide adequate soil volume and quality for suitable growing conditions.
- Mid-block bumpouts may be used as a traffic calming device where needed.
- Mid-block bumpouts may also be used to define entrances to alleys or other curb cuts and to preclude curbside parking from encroaching on and blocking these access points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Emphasis</th>
<th>Pedestrian</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Vehicle</th>
<th>Bicycle</th>
<th>Balanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Des. Comm.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; Uni.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near NBH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Frontage Context

- Pedestrian
- Transit
- Vehicle
- Bicycle
- Balanced
Related Design Elements

- Mid-block bumpouts enhance the pedestrian experience and create additional public space. They calm traffic and present substantial placemaking opportunities.
- Mid-block bumpouts may narrow the travel way but must not unacceptably narrow or impinge upon any travel lane. Mid-block bumpouts may be used with traditional bicycle lanes.
- Protected or buffered bicycle lanes can conflict with mid-block bumpouts, especially if there is an unsignalized crossing. When approaching the bumpout, a buffered bicycle lane should traverse between the sidewalk and the bumpout.

Policy References

- The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update provides an initial list of potential mid-block crossing locations in downtown. Additional locations may be identified.

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

A Width: Bumpouts shall not narrow any bike or general traffic lanes to an unsafe width. The width of bumpouts shall preserve 1 to 2 feet of shy distance between the curb face and the first travel lane or bicycle lane. When applied to streets with on street parking, bumpouts are typically 6 feet wide.

- Pedestrian Crossings: If bumpouts provide for a mid-block crossing:
  » Mid-block crosswalks must be appropriately signed as required by MMUTCD.
  » Bumpouts must include curb ramps and clear, accessible pathway between sidewalk and crossing.
  » Stop bars or yield lines shall be set back 20 to 50 feet back from the crossing to increase the visibility of pedestrians. The Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFE 2013) advises that a setback of 30 feet is appropriate for most unsignalized mid-block crossings. At signalized mid-block locations, the 2009 MMUTCD recommends the stop line be placed a least 40 feet from the nearest signal indication.
**Returns**: Mid-block bumpouts shall have a curb return of approximately 45-degrees to facilitate street cleaning and snow removal.

**Additional Design Considerations**

- **Special paving materials** may be used for mid-block bumpouts. Approved materials include scored concrete, brick, or pavers. Stamped or colored concrete is not permissible.

- **Street Trees**: Street trees in the bumpout visually define the street edge, which can calm traffic. Where trees are intended in mid-block bumpouts, bumpouts must provide adequate soil volume and root space cannot impede visibility.

- **Groundcover** on mid-block bumpouts should rise to a height of no more than 18 inches to maintain visibility. Maintenance should be carefully considered when opting for plants in mid-block bumpouts.

- **Furnishings** such as seating or bicycle parking may be placed in mid-block bumpouts as long as it does not impede visibility. If a crossing is associated with the mid-block bumpout, fixtures or furniture must not impede curb ramps or access to crosswalk.

- **Temporary Installation**: Mid-block bumpouts may be piloted with temporary materials, such as rubber curbs, planters, flexposts or other treatments.

**Sustainability Considerations**

- Combine mid-block bumpouts with stormwater management features, like a bioswale, that absorbs and collects rainwater and can reduce impervious surface area.

- Use porous materials in bumpouts such as porous concrete, pavers, grass or plantings.

- Clear maintenance plans and commitments must be in place prior to the installation of non-standard green treatments.

**Utility Considerations**

- Do not place fire hydrants in mid-block bumpouts with crosswalks due to the risk of blocking by other vehicles in the event of an emergency.

- Avoid conflicts with storm drains. If bumpouts are used, storm drain inlets must be relocated as needed. Trench drains are not generally permissible in Ann Arbor.

**Design References**

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides additional guidance on mid-block bumpout design.

- The Institute of Transportation Engineers “Designing Walkable Urban Thoroughfares: A Context Sensitive Approach” describes in detail how to design mid-block crossings and mid-block bumpout as part of a complete street.

- The MMUTCD provides standards on mid-block crossing signage.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Bumpouts may make snow removal more complicated, though special equipment may not be necessary.

- Vertical posts or signs should be located at the outer edge of mid-block bumpouts to signal their presence to snow removal crews.

- Mid-block bumpouts may be acceptable locations for temporary snow storage, particularly if they are not associated with a mid-block crossing.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit is responsible for permitting the construction of bumpouts. Installations should be coordinated with the Street Design Team.
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Mid-block crossings allow pedestrians to safely cross the street away from the intersection. These crossings are used where there is a destination or gap in the street network that generates demand for a crossing. Marking mid-block crossings indicates to both pedestrians and motorists where to cross and tend to concentrate pedestrian activity in that location thus decreasing jaywalking. Mid-block crossings increase predictability and safety for both pedestrians and motorists.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Mid-block crossings should be located wherever there is significant pedestrian demand, such as at mid-block bus stops, parks, building entrances to major destinations, or mid-block passageways.

- Mid-block crossings are ideal for corridors with a pedestrian and access or bicycle transport emphasis, but are an opportunity on all street types.

- AASHTO recommends mid-block crossings where there are already a substantial number of uncontrolled mid-block crossing movements, where a new development is expected to produce many mid-block crossings, or where the nearest intersections are at least 660 feet (1/8 mile) apart.

- The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update identifies a number of such conditions in Ann Arbor. The plan distinguishes between a minor mid-block crossing (limited infrastructure modification needed) and a major mid-block crossing (which requires more Related Design Elements).
Related Design Elements

• **Raised Crosswalks**: Raised crosswalks (See Crossings Design Element) can increase the visibility of the mid-block crossing. At crossings without signals, raised crosswalks can encourage greater compliance on roads where average traffic speeds may exceed posted speeds.

• **Lighting**: Use high-visibility lighting and markings to highlight unsignalized mid-block crossings.

• **Curb Cuts**: Crossings should be carefully placed when close to driveways or loading zones due to potential for conflicts with motor vehicles.

Policy References

• The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update recommends crossing islands at all unsignalized marked crosswalks that cross three or more lanes. The plan also recommends active crosswalk warning systems, with a flashing beacon, for mid-block crossings.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

Design Requirements

• **Crosswalk Marking**: Mid-block crossings shall conform to the requirements of the Crosswalk Design Element for markings. Mid-block crossings shall feel like a deliberate part of the pedestrian network and should show where pedestrians have priority and where motorists should yield. Crossings shall be visible and easily distinguished from other street features. They are an opportunity to calm traffic and reduce speeds.

• **Visibility**: Mid-block crossings can be used to increase visibility, restrict parking or extend the curbs around a crossing (See Mid-block Bumpout Design Element) at least 20 feet to either side of the crosswalk.

  **A** Width: Mid-block crossings shall be at least 8 feet wide but ideally 10 feet in width.

  **B** Stop bars shall be provided at mid-block crossings. Stop bars shall be between 12 and 24 inches wide.

  **C** Stop bars or yield lines should be set back 20 to 50 feet back from the crossing to increase the visibility of pedestrians. PEDSAFE 2013 advises that a setback of 30 feet is appropriate for most unsignalized mid-block crossings. At signalized mid-block locations, the 2009 MMUTCD recommends the stop line be placed a least 40 feet from the nearest signal indication.
Additional Design Considerations

- Mid-block crossings may be signalized or unsignalized. There are many options for pedestrian signalization:
  - The **standard pedestrian signal** gives oncoming motorists the red light long enough for pedestrians to clear the crossing.
  - The **HAWK signal**, or High-intensity Activated crossWalK, is a lighted beacon that displays a flashing yellow signal to motorists when a pedestrian attempting to cross the street pushes a button. The beacon runs through a series of cycles ultimately giving approaching motorists a red light. This allows pedestrians to safely cross on their own cycle. A separate pedestrian signal provides information to pedestrians. This type of signal is dark to the roadway users when not in use, which may be confusing for motorists. It typically shows a “DON’T WALK” signal to pedestrians when not activated.
  - **Rapid flashing beacons** (RRFBs), which are being used extensively in Ann Arbor, is a pedestrian activated light that flashes brightly and rapidly to alert drivers that a pedestrian is waiting to cross at a mid-block location and should yield to crossing pedestrians. RRFBs are typically mounted onto the standard pedestrian crossing signage.

- **Refuge Islands**: Where the crossing involves three or more lanes, mid-block crossings should include Pedestrian Refuge Islands, which make it easier for pedestrians, especially those with limited mobility, to cross safely. Refuge islands in the middle of a crossing allow pedestrians to make a two-stage crossing, which is both safer and easier. Refer to Pedestrian Refuge Island design element for more information.

- **Special paving** materials or markings can visually highlight the crossing and alert motorists that pedestrians are present. They can also be used to extend streetscape elements from the sidewalk.

Utility Considerations

- Maintain a clear path from the crosswalk to the curb ramp and onto the sidewalk. Ensure that utility infrastructure, such as signal boxes, signal poles, light fixtures, trash receptacles, and fire hydrants are outside of the Walking Zone at the end of the crosswalk.

Sustainability Considerations

- Mid-block bumpouts and refuge islands that are part of a mid-block crossing provide an opportunity to incorporate stormwater management facilities into the street design.

Design References

- The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications lists specifications for allowable soil mixtures, mulches, and staking methods for landscaping in median refuge islands.
- The MMUTCD recommends providing a signal at mid-block crossings where pedestrian demand is high.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- The Ann Arbor City Field Services Unit is responsible for maintaining mid-block crossings on public streets. Monitor crosswalks for any damage to paint or markings that could reduce their visibility and repair them quickly. Crosswalks should be visible to all road users at all times.

Special Maintenance

- Re-stripe crosswalks as soon as possible after repaving.
- Use repaving as an opportunity to install higher-visibility markings.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Keep crosswalks and curb ramps clear of snow to facilitate pedestrian movement after a snowfall.

Reviews & Approvals

- Ann Arbor City Engineering Unit, in collaboration with the Systems Planning Unit, is responsible for determining where crosswalks are installed.
ROADWAY ZONE

PEDESTRIAN REFUGE ISLAND

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Pedestrian refuge islands are raised sections within the roadway that provide a safe landing zone for pedestrians to use while crossing a street with multiple travel lanes. Also known as pedestrian crossing islands, these protected spaces reduce pedestrian risk by reducing the crossing distance and breaking up longer crossings into two or more stages. Because the pedestrian is crossing fewer lanes of traffic, pedestrians more easily to find gaps to cross at unsignalized crossings. Median pedestrian refuges are a sub-category of pedestrian islands.

Pedestrian refuge islands also function as a traffic calming device. The Pedestrian and Bicycle Information Center, a FHWA project, reports that “crossing islands have been demonstrated to decrease pedestrian-vehicle incidents by 46% at marked crossings, and by 39% at unmarked crossings.”

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Pedestrian refuge islands are appropriate on streets with any Frontage Context or transportation emphasis.
- Pedestrian refuge islands are most often used on multi-lane roadways where a pedestrian must cross 40 feet or more of continuous roadway, and their use is further recommended on vehicle emphasis streets. Pedestrian refuge islands are already in place in some of the larger street corridors of downtown (e.g. North University and Huron Street).
- Pedestrian refuge islands may also be used as a channelization device, often in concert with mini roundabouts or acute angle right turns. While most intersections in the downtown area join at right angles, the tool is included here for information.

Related Design Elements

- **Mid-Block Crossing**: Pedestrian refuge islands may occur in the middle of the street, as on Huron Street near the University, as part of a mid-block crossing.
- **Bumpouts**: Pedestrian refuge islands may be used in conjunction with bumpouts, raised crossings or other applications as a traffic calming device.

---

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

A Crosswalks: Pedestrian refuge islands shall have marked crosswalks leading to and from them. To accommodate snow removal equipment, the crosswalk shall be 10 feet wide. The pedestrian walk should continue at-grade through a pedestrian island and include detectable warnings such as raised bumps, where crosswalks intersect islands.

B Elevation: Pedestrian refuge islands shall be raised above the level of the roadway and protected with a vertical curb.

C Width: Pedestrian refuge islands shall be at least 6 feet wide and preferably 10 feet wide in order to comfortably accommodate single pedestrians, pedestrians with strollers or assisted mobility devices, or pedestrians with bicycles.

D Signage: Shall include placement of MMUTCD “Stop Here for Pedestrians” signs and stop bars as needed per crosswalk requirements.

- Landscaping: Landscaping on pedestrian refuges shall be less than 18 inches, so as not to impeded sight-lines and visibility.

Utility Considerations

- Pedestrian refuge islands should be carefully coordinated to minimize conflicts. Do not place utility vaults in pedestrian islands with subsurface utilities.

Sustainability Considerations

- Pedestrian refuge islands provide opportunities to introduce stormwater management systems such as infiltration pits, rain gardens, or pervious areas in the roadway.
- Pedestrian refuge islands also provide an opportunity for public art, provided it does not introduce any hazard or safety risk to roadway operations.

Design References

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides additional guidance on the design of pedestrian islands.
- The MMUTCD provides standards for the design of pedestrian islands and refuges.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Special Maintenance

• Repaving: Pedestrian refuge islands will introduce some additional costs to routine maintenance such as street repaving.

• Landscape: Landscaped pedestrian refuge islands will need regular landscape maintenance and may need irrigation.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Snow Removal: Pedestrian refuge islands can introduce some complications for snow removal if not properly designed.
  » Islands should accommodate the turn radii of snow clearance equipment. Pedestrian refuge islands that are lane diverters or channelization features must provide adequate width from curb-to-curb to enable snow plows to proceed through the gap.

  » Pedestrian refuge islands should not generally be used for snow storage; however, portions of the island not used for walking surface may accommodate some temporary snow storage as long as it does not impede sight lines.

  » Clearly assign responsibility for removing snow from walking surfaces on pedestrian islands.

  » Walking surfaces should be designed for adequate drainage to avoid the pooling of water and propensity to ice over. Walking surfaces should be wide enough to accommodate snow removal equipment.

  » Use vertical reflective delineators to alert snow removal crews to the presence of the island, median or refuge.

Reviews & Approvals

• As with other features in the road travel lanes, pedestrian refuge islands will be reviewed and approved by the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit and the Systems Planning Unit. If facilities are proposed on a state route, MDOT will govern approvals.
4.1 PEDESTRIAN DESIGN ELEMENTS

[PEDESTRIAN REFUGE ISLAND]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Public art in downtown can create more vibrancy and interest for pedestrians and other users of the public right-of-way. Public art can assume many different forms, from murals on the sides of buildings, to fixed sculptures, artistic crosswalks, to temporary exhibits and installations. Incorporating public art into other street elements, such as light post banners, the sides of waste receptacles, and signal boxes, can transform common street elements into unique features. Public art helps activate less intensely used areas and fosters care and investment in downtown.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Public art can be incorporated in any place downtown and is appropriate to all street types and contexts.
- Public art can be freestanding works in the Amenity Zone or Frontage Zone, visible to pedestrians and road travelers alike. Artwork can also be horizontal surface treatments on walking surfaces, parking surfaces, or travel lanes provided it does not cause hazards or confusion for street users. Public art can also be incorporated into building facades.

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- Works of public art shall not infringe or impede on the free flow of pedestrian traffic in the Walking Zone.
- A minimum clear zone in the sidewalk of 6 feet shall be maintained. This minimum clear zone may be wider in certain locations where wider sidewalks are stipulated. See the Sidewalk and Amenity Zone Design Element.
- Public art shall not interfere or obstruct the safe use and operations of the public streets for vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, and other users of the street.
- Artwork on horizontal surfaces, such as sidewalks, crosswalks, or roadways, should be temporary installations, recognizing that street projects and general wear will degrade the art work overtime.

Utility Considerations

- Works of public art cannot impede access to utility access panels, vaults, or other infrastructure services areas.
**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

- Works of public art are required to be maintained for the duration of their installation by the entity responsible for sponsoring art. Public art must be maintained so that it does not pose on-going safety concerns or other nuances on uses within downtown.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- Temporary works of public art are allowed.
- Sponsors of public art are responsible for maintaining the condition of installed works during the winter months.

**Review & Approvals**

- Permanent works of art occupying any part of the street right-of-way must be approved by the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit and a maintenance agreement may be required.
- If permanent works of art are gifted to the City or DDA (and accepted), the accepting unit or agency will be responsible for maintenance.
- Sidewalk occupancy permits are required for temporary art installations that are within the Frontage, Sidewalk, or Amenity Zones of the street.
- Temporary works of art intending to occupy parking spaces must be approved by the DDA, and the parking meter must be rented consistent with other alternative uses in parking spaces (e.g. construction closures, platform dining, bike corrals).
4.2

COMMERCIAL DESIGN ELEMENTS

On-Street Parking ................................................................. 114
Cafe Seating & Outdoor Retail .............................................. 118
Loading Zones ................................................................. 122
Short-Term Parking & Drop-Off ......................................... 126
Public Alleys .................................................................. 128
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

On-street parking, also referred to as curbside parking, is permissible space in the public right-of-way in which drivers may leave their car, motorcycle, or other vehicle and visit the shops, offices, and residences of downtown. Curbside parking has a profound influence over the character, operation, and comfort of downtown streets.

Public curbsides are in high demand for a wide variety of uses including curb bumpouts or sidewalk extensions, vehicle parking and loading, commercial deliveries, waste and recycling removal, bicycle parking and in some cities public seating, mobile vending and/or cafe dining. In higher intensity Commercial or Mixed use areas on-street parking is typically limited to short-term, higher turnover parking activities. Longer duration stays are better accommodated in off-street lots or parking ramps.

Where parking demands are high, metering (pay to park) is a best practice management strategy to optimize use of the spaces and encourage the balanced use of both on- and off-street parking resources.

Parking may be permitted at all times of day or only during non-peak travel hours. On-street parking can be used as a buffer for other street uses including protecting sidewalks and/or bicycle facilities from traffic moving in the travel lanes, and on-street parking can have a traffic calming effect. This protection generally increases the sense of comfort and enjoyment of these street spaces and modes of travel. Permanently reserving curbsides for on-street parking enables flexibility for future street design strategies (e.g. bumpouts and bike lanes). When parking is restricted and the curb lane is converted to a travel lane or solid waste removal site, even for a few short hours of the day, future use is constrained.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- On-street parking is appropriate and beneficial to most street types and contexts. Vehicle emphasis corridors may prohibit on-street parking or restrict it during peak travel hours in order to increase vehicle capacity.
- On-street parking can be designated or managed to provide curbside access for persons with disabilities. In the State of Michigan, people who need handicap parking can apply for a Free Parking Application. This placard allows them to park for free.
- Increasingly cities are adopting Ann Arbor’s approach and designating metered, curbside spaces reserved for drivers displaying valid disability placards concurrent with installation of accessible, multi-space payment machines. Regardless of the method, curbside parking for persons with disabilities should be proximate to major destinations including principal commercial areas and civic buildings.
- Metered (paid) curbside parking is most appropriate in or adjacent to areas with high curbside demand and a high level of activity throughout most hours of the day. Curbside parking need not be metered in areas of lower demand (e.g. Near Neighborhood contexts), and
parking can be managed to provide a sufficient level of access to those who need it (e.g. through Residential Parking Permits).

- While beneficial, on-street parking is only one use of the public curbside. Alternative uses of the curbside may provide a greater public good in appropriate areas, including conversion to bicycle facilities, transit lanes, bumpouts, bicycle parking or other uses. The use of the public curbside must weigh the needs of the uses on that block face against the role and necessity of the street as a link in a larger networked system.

Related Design Elements

- **Bicycle Lanes**: Curbside parking conflict with cyclists within the first 2 to 3 feet of a parked car. This is known as the “dooring zone,” the area where vehicle drivers or passengers may inadvertently open their door into a passing cyclist. Parking lanes and adjacent facilities should be designed with adequate space, such as a 2 to 3 feet wide buffer zone between the parking lane and the bicycle lane, to minimize this risk.

- **Cafe Seating and Outdoor Retail**: Access into and out of vehicles parked at the curbside may conflict with cafe seating in the Amenity Zone of the sidewalk. Similarly bicycle racks, parking meters, street light poles, and other fixtures in the Amenity Zone should provide sufficient space to enable access and egress from vehicles parked curbside. Typically 24 inches is sufficient clearance between parked vehicles and Amenity Zone elements.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

- **Limits of Parking**: Restrict curbside parking within 20 feet of intersections to maintain clear site lines.

- **Parking Angle**: On-street parking shall align parallel to the curb. While perpendicular or angled parking are also acceptable configurations, in narrow street rights-of-way like downtown Ann Arbor parallel parking provides more benefits and fewer conflicts with other street users.

- **Parking Space Size**: Parallel curbside parking spaces shall be a minimum of 7 feet of width and 18 feet of length. A minimum length of 20 feet is typically used when spaces are marked or singly metered to ensure sufficient space for parallel parking maneuvers.

- **ADA Accessibility**: Parking spaces designated for use by persons with disabilities should be located adjacent to curb ramps to facilitate access to and from the sidewalk space by persons of all abilities.
• **Intersection Clearance**: Restrict curbside parking or stopping within 20 feet of intersections to maintain clear line of site. The end of the parking zone shall be delineated with pavement markings.

• **Meters**: When parking is metered, standard Ann Arbor multi-space, pay by space, metering system shall be utilized.

  » **Pay Stations**: The metering system shall use centralized pay stations with at least one station per block face.

  » **Space Number Signs**: The space number for each individual space shall be marked with a fixed sign. Signs should be in between parking spaces and identify the two adjacent spaces.

• **Special Parking Zones**: Temporal curbside parking, parking that is restricted for some periods of the day, and/or converted to a travel lane, shall require additional signage and enforcement.

**Additional Design Considerations**

Individual parking spaces may be marked with “T” pavement markings at their outside edge. Alternatively parking may be defined with a solid white line to discourage encroachment of parked vehicles into adjoining travel ways.

• Parking may be immediately adjacent to the curb or, if used in conjunction with cycle tracks or other similar treatments, aligned some distance from the curb.

**Design References**

• The U.S. Access Board Draft PROWAG provides guidance for on-street accessible parking spaces.¹

• The DDA establishes policy for on-street metered parking in downtown Ann Arbor. The City of Ann Arbor oversees the Residential Permit Parking Program.

**Sustainability Considerations**

• Alternative uses of on-street parking, such as bike corrals, can encourage other modes of transit and reduce vehicle emissions and fuel consumption.

**Utility Considerations**

• Ensure that curbside parking elements (meters, stall markets, and pay-stations) do not obstruct access to underground utilities or electrical transformer vaults.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal:** Snow should be removed from curbside parking areas as they provide vital access to the businesses and activities of downtown.
  
  » The City of Ann Arbor clears snow from curbside parking spaces.
  
  » Snow can be temporarily stored in curbside parking spaces, but for no more than 24 hours.

Reviews & Approvals

- The City of Ann Arbor Customer Services Unit is responsible for issuing permits for residential permit parking.

- The DDA is responsible for managing curbside space and permitting uses in the DDA Parking Area.

- Private Development and UM Projects:
  
  » Projects that impact on-street parking spaces will be evaluated under the City Council Resolution to Approve a City Policy Regarding Removal of On-street Metered Public Parking Spaces and DDA Policy Regarding On-street Meter Removal.

  » Projects should not impact an on-street parking meter space unless a compelling, broad community benefit can be established.

  » If a proposed project impacts on-street parking, DDA staff will evaluate the need for removal.

  » If removal is approved, the project will be charged $45,000 and 10 years of lost revenue per space unless there is a community benefit as defined by the above policies.
AMENITY ZONE / FRONTAGE ZONE

CAFE DINING & OUTDOOR RETAIL

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Sidewalks and the adjacent Frontage and Amenity Zones are important spaces within the street environment for pedestrian and commercial activity.

Cafe dining and outdoor retail allows private business owners to occupy a portion of the public right-of-way in front of their business or commercial operation for purposes of economic activity. Cafe dining enables restaurants, bars, and other establishments to provide outdoor seating space to serve patrons. On the retail side, outdoor retail enables the display and sale of retail goods within the public right-of-way.

USE & APPLICATION

This Design Element relates to providing well-designed space and accommodation for cafe dining and outdoor retail to occur within the public realm downtown; but does not require such activities to occur.

Location

- Space for cafe dining and outdoor retail is encouraged within areas of downtown with relatively high levels of pedestrian and commercial activity. See Pedestrian & Access Emphasis Streets.

- Adequate space for outdoor commercial activity is recommended on all other Commercial and Mixed Frontage Context streets.

- In Civic & University and Near Neighborhood areas, providing space for cafe dining and outdoor retail can be an opportunity on a case-by-case basis, in consideration of the specific land use-mix on the street. In general, cafe dining or other potentially loud activities should be limited when close to residential housing.
Related Design Elements

- Parking Spaces and Meters: Public access to parking meters, pay stations, and from parking spaces to the sidewalk needs to be considered in the layout and design of any sidewalk occupancy activities.

Policy Guidance

- The Sidewalk Occupancy Permit documentation contains additional guidance and permitting requirements for cafe dining and outdoor retail within the public right-of-way.

Design & Operations

Design Requirements

A Clear Walk Zone: A 6 foot wide minimum clear Walking Zone and sidewalk within the Pedestrian Area shall be maintained with absolutely no encroachments in a straight, consistent alignment along the entire block face. This clear zone shall be free of any encroachments such as tables, chairs, fencing, planters boxes, sales racks, signs, or any other physical obstructions.

» This minimum clear Walking Zone shall be increased as needed for consistency in streets designed with wider sidewalks. See Sidewalks & Pedestrian Area Design Element.

» In locations where building doors swing out and into the 6 foot wide clear zone, the 6 foot minimum clear zone should take into account the door swing areas and provide additional clearance, where feasible. As new sidewalks are constructed, a 2 foot frontage zone shall be included to provide this buffer.

B Curb Clearance: A minimum of 2 feet from the edge of curb shall be kept clear at all times to buffer against parked cars or travel lanes or to maintain parking meter access or other needs for the immediate curb areas,
unless the entire street is closed as part of a larger special event and street closure.

- **Location**: All cafe seating and outdoor retail activities shall be located within the Amenity Zone of the street to provide the required clear and straight Walking Zone.
  - Occupied areas must provide free and clear access to parking meters and parking pay stations.
  - Current downtown sidewalks are not designed to accommodate dining in the Frontage Zone, while meeting ADA requirements. Activities may occur in the Frontage Zone only if the street segment has been designed specifically, and with Street Design Team approval, to accommodate occupancy in the Frontage Zone.
  - If sidewalks are redesigned, the placement of cafe seating shall be consistent at the block level to allow pedestrians a consistent and straight Walking Zone.

- **Fencing Requirements**: For cafe dining occupancy uses serving alcohol, a ridged fence enclosure with at least two horizontal stringers along the entire run shall be used to define the edges of the occupied zone. Fencing shall run completely along the curbside edge of the occupied area, maintaining the 2 foot clear zone off the curb, and along the ends of the occupied area. Fencing is encouraged along the edge of the sidewalk to maintain clear separation between sidewalk traffic and the occupied area, although it is not required.
  - Fencing must be made of durable materials and construction. Fencing must be self-standing and may not be attached or bolted to pavement surfaces, landscape planters, buildings, or other street fixtures.
  - **Plan Requirement**: Areas designated for dining and outdoor retail must submit a scaled graphic plan indicating the area designated for sidewalk occupancy. Must conform to other requirements identified in the permit application.

**Additional Design Considerations**

- **Wider Clear Zones**: An 8 foot wide or wider clear Walking Zone is preferred in areas with higher pedestrian volumes (Destination Commercial, Commercial, and Civic & University Frontage Contexts) and wider sidewalk clear zones may be required when streets are designed and/or reconstructed as such.

- **Amenity and Frontage Zone Width**: Street projects where cafe dining and outdoor retail is recommended should examine providing a wider Amenity and/or Frontage Zone to accommodate outdoor retail. See Sidewalk & Amenity Zone Design Element.

- **Heaters**: Outdoor heaters may be used within occupied areas provided they meet fire code requirements, are free standing, do not generate noise, and do not require cables, wires, or other hookups to cross the clear Walking Zone.

**Utility Considerations**

- Provide ready access to utilities if needed for maintenance or other utility operations. Occupied areas must make note of where utility access panels,
vault covers, and other utility connection points are located.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

- Sidewalk occupants are required to ensure that their occupancy conforms to the layout stipulated in their permit at all times. Fencing, seating, sales racks, or other features must be maintained and checked to ensure that no encroachment into clear zones occur.

- Sidewalk occupants are required to keep areas free from trash, debris, food scraps, or other refuse on a daily basis.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- Sidewalk occupancy permits are valid from May 1 to April 30. Most sidewalk occupancy uses are not well-suited during the winter months, and Amenity Zones used for sidewalk occupancy often provide snow storage functions during the winter. During these months, cafe furniture shall be adequately stored outside of the Public ROW.

**Review & Approvals**

- Businesses, property owners, or others wishing to occupy a sidewalk for commercial purposes are required to submit a Sidewalk Occupancy Permit to the City of Ann Arbor Community Services Permit Desk.

- Permits are issued by the City of Ann Arbor Community Services Unit.
CURBSIDE ZONE

LOADING ZONES

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A loading zone is a dedicated space at the curbside intended for short duration use to directly service nearby businesses or properties. In this context, loading zone primarily refers to use of the curbside space for material deliveries. Zones for the loading and unloading of passengers are addressed in the “drop-off zone” section; however, loading zones may serve both purposes.

Loading zones help promote a strong economy and a vibrant retail environment. A sufficient number of loading zones, appropriately located and designed, can dramatically improve the safety, operation, and vitality of a street. Loading zones may reduce the incidence of truck double-parking and the cost of goods delivery borne by local businesses and their consumers. However, loading zones also take up space that could otherwise be used for parking, pedestrian, or transit space and therefore should be well managed to optimize use. In some locations, loading zones can serve dual purpose by day-part, for example serving as loading during the early hours and taxi-stand into the evening.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Loading zones are generally used by a number of businesses or properties on a block and are a shared resource. The need for new spaces should be reviewed in the context of a block or neighborhood.

- Loading zones can be located wherever curbsides are not used as travel lanes.

- Loading zones are appropriate and necessary in Commercial and Mixed use contexts and may be used on all Functional Emphasis corridors, though special caution should be used on pedestrian, bicycle and transit emphasis streets.

- Loading zones should be considered carefully in Near Neighborhood areas such that truck traffic is not encouraged on quieter residential focused streets.

- Loading zones are intended for short duration parking – typically 30 minutes or less. Loading zones are typically reserved for only a portion of the day and used for general parking or travel at other times. If loading zone installations impact on-street parking, parking removal may be subject to meter removal and loss revenue fees.

- Alleys should be used for loading whenever possible. Off-street loading facilities are generally required for new developments and should be designed and managed to facilitate their use. Despite the presence of alleys and/or off-street loading, on-street loading zones may still be required.
Related Design Elements

• **Sidewalks**: Sidewalks near loading zones should be wide enough to accommodate delivery people moving items from the vehicle to the business without disrupting pedestrian traffic.

• **Bicycle Lanes**: Loading zones should not block any part of an adjacent bicycle lane.
  » Adjacent travel lanes should be wide enough to permit passing a commercial vehicle parked at curbside.

• **Bumpouts**: On-streets where a parking lane may no longer be warranted, consider bumpouts or flexible use of parking lane around the loading zone to expand pedestrian space.

• **On-Street Parking**: If loading zone installations impact on-street parking, parking removal may be subject to meter removal and loss revenue fees.

• **Cafe Seating and Outdoor Retail**: Cafe seating should not be placed near loading zones, as movement from deliveries may negatively impact dining activities.

• **Bicycle racks** should not be placed adjacent to loading zones, as deliveries may prevent cyclists from accessing their bikes.

• **Transit/Protected Bicycle Lanes**: Do not use loading zones on curbsides where a transit lane or protected bicycle lane is present.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

**A Length**: Loading zones intended for material deliveries shall be designed to accommodate, at minimum, a single unit 30 foot delivery vehicle (SU-30).

**B Width**: Loading zones shall be a minimum of 8 feet wide; however, 9 feet is desirable. If 9 feet cannot be accommodated, travel lanes on streets with loading zones should anticipate potential affects from loading vehicles.

• **Markings and Signage**: Use MMUTCD standards for appropriate loading zone signage. Loading zones shall be well-marked to indicate to other drivers that they cannot park there.

• **Pedestrian Access**: Loading zones shall not be located or sized such that they impede the use of adjacent crosswalks.

• **Street trees**: Do not be plant street trees adjacent to loading zones due to potential conflicts with delivery vehicles; unless adequate space is provided for the tree canopy to grow without contacting delivery trucks.
Additional Design Considerations

- **Location**: Place loading zones near intersections, and preferable on the far side of intersections to facilitate access to and from the rear of trucks and to have close access to curb ramps for moving materials into buildings.

- **Sidewalk Obstructions**: Sidewalk space adjacent to loading zones should be reasonably clear of furnishings, landscaping and other obstacles.

- **Operations & Timing**:
  - **Use Time Limit**: Restrict deliveries in the loading zone to 30 minutes maximum to ensure turnover and prevent double-parking from other delivery vehicles. Consider metering loading zones to encourage turn over.
  - **Coordination**: Encourage collaboration among businesses to coordinate and/or stagger delivery times to discourage double-parking if multiple businesses are sharing the loading zone.
  - **Off-Peak Loading**: Encourage loading during off-peak hours (typically early morning or late evening). Consider reserving zones for loading only during these preferred times.

- **Non-Loading Uses**:
  - **Parking, Taxi-Stands, Valet**: Permit use of loading zones for other uses during non-delivery hours. Typical uses include curbside parking (after normal metered hours), taxi stands, or valet parking operations.
  - **Passenger Drop-Off**: Loading zones may be used for passenger drop-off provided trucks are not actively seeking access.

Design References

- The MMUTCD provides standards for pavement markings and signage in loading zones.

--

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

- **Enforcement**: Enforcement can be a significant concern and challenge for loading zones. Clear signage is necessary, but reliable enforcement is also required to ensure loading zones are not used for auto parking or longer duration parking by commercial vehicles.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- **Snow Removal**: Clear loading zones of snow. Do not use for snow storage.

**Reviews & Approvals**

- The DDA is responsible for overseeing curbside uses/programming through the parking contract with the City.
- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit coordinates to issue Traffic Control Orders for enforcement purposes.
- New private or The University of Michigan developments that require new loading zones as a result of building use and activity will be subject to meter removal fees and revenue replacement if preexisting on-street parking spaces are impacted.
CURBSIDE ZONE

SHORT-TERM PARKING & DROP-OFF

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A short-term drop-off zone is a dedicated space at the curbside for vehicles to drop-off or receive passengers. Drop-off zones can receive taxicabs or private vehicles, and increase the accessibility of a pedestrian-oriented district, accommodating visitors with limited mobility who may not be able to walk long distances. Drop-off zones are generally open to the public and are sometimes used for brief loading as well.

Drop-off zones may also accommodate short-term parking, usually less than 10 minutes, allowing people to pick up goods (e.g. carry-out orders) without having to park in a more remote location or search extensively for an open parking space.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

• Drop-off zones are suitable for all Frontage Zones and all Functional Emphasis street types.
• Drop-off spaces are located in the curbside parking lane. Given high and competing demand for curbside space, the need for and benefit of drop-off spaces must be clearly demonstrated. Common criteria include greater access for more people and where need cannot be otherwise met. Drop-off zones established to serve a particular property will be subject to fees and/or revenue replacement.

• Drop-off zones are appropriate near buildings that may receive a large number of visitors, particularly visitors with limited mobility, or a high number of short-term trips such as medical or institutional buildings, hotels or large residential buildings.
• Drop-off zones and the vehicles entering and exiting them must not degrade safe and efficient operation of the adjacent travel lanes, including bicycle facilities, and Walking Zones.
• The curb should be reserved for drop-off for the shortest duration possible. Drop-off zones may be used for other purposes during the balance of the day. Common uses include commercial loading, taxi stands, and metered parking.

Related Design Elements

• Street trees should not be planted in passenger loading zones.
• Cafe seating should not be placed near loading zones due to conflicts between diners and passenger loading.
• Bicycle racks should not be placed adjacent to drop-off zones due to conflicts between bicycle access and passenger loading.
• Drop-off zones should not be placed on curbsides where a transit lane or protected bicycle lane is present.
Policy References

- The MMUTCD provides standards for pavement markings and signage in drop-off zones.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

Design Requirements

- **Length**: Drop-off zones shall be at least 25 feet long and located in front of the building entrance where the zone is requested. If multiple buildings on a block request a drop-off zone, consider a single, common loading area.

- **Width**: Drop-off zones shall be the width of adjacent on-street parking, else a minimum of 8 feet wide. Parking lanes with drop-off zones may need to be wider to accommodate people with special needs. Consider a minimum 8 foot parking lane on-street parking areas with drop-off zones.

- **Sidewalk Clearance**: Maintain an 8 foot wide clearance zone on the sidewalk adjacent to loading zones restricting site furnishings to allow passengers to enter and exit vehicles. Exceptions can be made for benches, which allow passengers to sit and wait for their ride.

- **Location**: Passenger drop-offs should generally be located at the curb line. Exceptions may be made where the curb lane is used for travel.

- **Time Limits**: Limit drop-offs to 15 minutes to encourage turnover and discourage double parking.

- **Markings and Signage**: Drop-off zones should be well-marked to indicate to drivers that they cannot park there. MMUTCD provides standards for appropriate drop-off zone signage.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Loading zones do not require any special equipment for snow removal. The adjacent property owner is responsible for snow removal in the Walking Zone. Drop-off zones should not be used for snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

- The DDA is responsible for overseeing curbside uses/programming through the parking contract with the City.

- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit coordinates to issue Traffic Control Orders for enforcement purposes.

- New private or The University of Michigan developments that require new drop-off zones as a result of building use and activity will be subject to meter removal fees and revenue replacement if on-street preexisting parking spaces are impacted.
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Alleys are an important part of the downtown transportation network, providing space for loading, waste removal, and circulation away from the street. They reduce or eliminate the need for driveways that can create conflicts with people walking or cycling on the street, and free up sidewalk and curb space for other uses.

While alleys are often considered unattractive and unpleasant places to be, they can provide valuable opportunities to expand public space. As the number of downtown residents increases, alleys function as an entry door and backyard. Due to their low speeds and typically intimate scale, alleys may offer safe, comfortable pedestrian and bicycle circulation, or “shared streets” that accommodate landscaping and outdoor seating. Good alleys have extensive, pedestrian-oriented lighting, good sight lines, and allow loading and utility functions to continue while inviting other uses.

Although alleys can be attractive, low volume, low speed intra-block connectors the primary function of alleys is to service buildings off the public street.

Alleys may be public, private or a combination of both, with multiple owners sharing different segments of an alley. Access, use, and maintenance of an alley may vary widely based on ownership and governance; however, safety and efficiency remain common priorities across all alley ownership types.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Alleys are appropriate for all Frontage Contexts, and are especially important in Destination Commercial and Commercial areas. Alleys should provide through-connections between streets where possible.

- Where alleys are present, loading and unloading should take place there and not in the street or sidewalk. Where alleys do not provide adequate room for loading, set aside a designated loading zone on the curbside and an appropriate place(s) for container storage. As new development occurs, projects should be required to service solid waste on site or in a public alley and avoid placement of carts or dumpsters in the public street or sidewalk space.

- While not the primary user, pedestrian and bicycle traffic may occur in alleys that provide through-connections, thus they should be designed and regulated as shared environments.
Related Design Elements

- **Lighting**: Focus lighting into the alley and away from building windows.
- **Crosswalks**: should be provided wherever an alley intersects a street. Use pavement markings or a change in pavement materials to denote the area where pedestrians and motorists may cross paths.
- **Curbside Loading**: Do not provide curbside loading zones on streets where the adjacent buildings have access to alley service; loading should occur in the alley.

Policy References

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides guidance on how to design alleys as shared streets in both residential and commercial environments.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

**A Alley Width**: The following minimum widths apply for new public alleys, recognizing that opportunities for new alleys are sparse.

- One-way alleys shall be a minimum of 20 feet wide, allowing travel around vehicles stopped in the alley for loading or other commercial purposes.
- Two-way alleys should be a minimum of 24 feet wide to allow vehicle passage. New public alleys are unlikely to be constructed.

**B Vertical Clearance**: Maintain a clearance of at least 16 feet above surface grade of the alley to ensure trucks can pass through safely.

**C Sidewalk Interface**: Intersections between alleys and sidewalks can create conflicts between vehicles entering or exiting the alley and people walking on the sidewalk.

- Raise alley entrances to sidewalk level to make motorists aware of on-coming pedestrians.
- Maintain concrete alley pavement across sidewalk to signal to pedestrians an alley entrance.
- Provide adequate signage and visual cues to improve safety.

**D Sight Lines**: Mirrors can be used to protect sight lines to sidewalk and street.

**E Lighting**: Well lit to promote safety. Focus light towards ground.

**C Sidewalk Interface**
- Raise alley entrance to sidewalk level.
- Maintain concrete alley pavement across sidewalk.

**A Alley Width**
- Minimum 20’ for one-way alleys.
- Minimum 24’ for two-way alleys.

**B Vertical Clearance**
- At least 16’ above surface grade.
Utility Considerations

- Alleys are appropriate places for utility lines, particularly above-ground electrical wires, as long as they are at least 16 feet above ground to allow for adequate clearance. Design public alleys not to interfere with loading movements or to impede pedestrian or bicycle circulation.

Sustainability Considerations

- Use low-impact paving materials, such as pervious pavers, to reduce heat island effects, eliminate puddles, and collect and filter stormwater. Special consideration should be given to weight bearing and durability.

Additional Design Considerations

- **Turning Movements:**
  - Maintain easy access for trucks and other delivery vehicles. Ensure that the placement of street furniture, landscaping, or curbs leaves a clear zone for freight vehicle movements entering alleys.
  - Carefully design corners within an alley system to ensure large vehicles can complete turns without damage to vehicle or property. Avoid blind turns.

- **Sight Lines:** Protect sight lines to the sidewalk and public street at alley egress points. Mirrors and/or audible signals can be used to alert motorists and pedestrians about potential conflicts.

- **Lighting:** Well light alleys to promote safety. Focus lighting into the alley and away from building windows. Lighting should be overhead and higher than 16 feet to allow for truck clearance.

- **Access and Egress:**
  - Ensure alleys at least two points of access and/or egress in combination, preferably on two different block faces. Dead-end alleys shall be avoided.
  - Streamline movement and reduce congestion in alleys through one-way alley operations.

- **Alley Use Designation:** Use bollards, signage, and pavement markings to denote alley right-of-way from adjacent properties. Such fixtures can ensure parking and other uses in the alley are kept clear of the alley through zone.

- **Service Hours:** Restrict/reserve hours of use to facilitate essential services like waste removal. Separate hours for waste removal from deliveries.
  - Restrict traffic during non-delivery hours allowing alleys to operate as more of a shared space, creating room for outdoor seating.

- **Materials:** Design alleys as shared spaces by using higher quality pavement treatments (e.g., concrete, brick pavers), distinctive lighting, and providing public amenities such as seating or plantings.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• The Ann Arbor Field Services Unit is responsible for maintaining public alleys.

• The users of the alley are responsible for waste receptacles and access. Adjacent property owners who use the alley for solid waste storage or grease receptacles are responsible for proper container placement, disposal, cleanliness, and service access.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Alleys may not be used for snow storage. Ensure that clear paths to properties, trash receptacles, and loading zones are maintained. Snow removal responsibilities depend on ownership. Alley users who have trash service in an alley may need to clear snow adjacent to the trash receptacles, if it impedes service access.

Reviews & Approvals

• Ann Arbor Planning and Development Services is responsible for approving private alleys created by new developments as part of the site plan review process.

• The City’s Solid Waste Coordinator approves trash collection alleys.
4.3

BICYCLE FACILITY DESIGN ELEMENTS

Bicycle Parking ................................................................. 134
Bike Corral .................................................................... 138
Sharrows ...................................................................... 142
Conventional Bicycle Lanes ........................................... 146
Buffered Bicycle Lanes .................................................. 150
Protected Bicycle Lanes .................................................. 154
Bike Boxes ..................................................................... 158
Two-Stage Turn Queue .................................................... 162
Bicycle Signal ................................................................ 166
Contra-Flow Bicycle Lanes ............................................ 168
Left-Side Bike Lanes ....................................................... 172
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Bicycle parking provides cyclists with a safe, secure, and reliable place to park bikes whether commuting, running errands, or patronizing downtown businesses. Bicycle parking is an essential component of the downtown’s multi-modal transportation network.

Ann Arbor city code establishes requirements for bicycle parking and identifies three types of bicycle parking (A, B, and C):

- **Long-Term Bicycle Parking (A):** Long-term bicycle parking is typically fully enclosed, secured and sheltered storage intended to accommodate a personal bicycle for a period of several hours or days. Spaces may be individually assigned and reserved and often require prearranged authorization to access (for example via a code, card or key). Long-term bicycle parking is generally necessary at places of work or residence, and most appropriately accommodated on private property. Typical means of providing for long-term bicycle parking include bicycle lockers, bicycle cages, sheds, or rooms.

- **Mid-term Bicycle Parking (B):** Mid-term bicycle parking accommodates daily bicycle parking demands, such as parking during typical work shifts, school days, or other activities of two to eight hours in duration. Mid-term bicycle parking is not intended for bicycle storage. This parking is sheltered, but full enclosure is not necessary as parking should be accessible to, and shared by, many uses. Mid-term bicycle parking is best located on private property but immediately accessible and visible from the public street. Mid-term bicycle parking is typically satisfied by bike racks located within a parking structure, under an eave or overhang, or fitted with a stand-alone roof.

- **Short-Term Bicycle Parking (C):** Short-term bicycle parking supports quick trips to destinations around downtown. Short-term bicycle parking is typically appropriate in the public right-of-way either in the Amenity Zone of the sidewalk or in the Curbside Zone of the street. It should be dispersed across downtown and easily accessible to every property on a commercial block. This type of parking is most often accommodated by bicycle hoops provided singly, in clusters of two or three, or in a public bike corral.

---

1 Ann Arbor City Code, Chapter 59, section 5:167 Required Parking
USE & APPLICATION

This design element section primarily considered Short-term bicycle parking (type C) provided by bike racks located within the street right-of-way.

Location

- Bicycle parking is potentially needed in any frontage type, but is particularly necessary in Commercial, Civic & University, or Mixed use areas.

- In Destination Commercial areas, there may be competing depends for use of the Amenity Zone (e.g. for cafe dining & outdoor retail) and bicycle parking should be located to keep those areas open. Consider placing bicycle parking closer to intersections and not immediately in front of potential occupancy areas.

- Bicycle parking should be plentiful, dispersed, visible and conveniently located.

- Bicycle parking should facilitate transfers between modes. It should be accessible to major transit stops, transfer points and the Blake Transit Center.

- Locating bicycle parking near to corners improves visibility, access to curb ramps, and accessibility to more block frontages. Parking should be located far enough away from the corner to avoid conflicts with curb ramps or sight lines.

Related Design Elements

- **Pedestrian Area**: Bicycle parking must be located and aligned in a way that does not impede the pedestrian clear zone or block access between the curbside and clear Walking Zone.

- **Bicycle lanes**: Bicycle parking complements bicycle travel facilities and should be amply located along bicycle routes, lanes, protected bicycle lanes, and trails.

- **Bumpouts**: Bicycle parking works well in bumpouts or bike corrals that extend the pedestrian environment into the parking lane, freeing up space on the sidewalk for circulation or other amenities.

Incompatible Elements:

- **Loading Zones**: Bicycle parking should not be located next to loading zones due to potential conflicts with vehicles loading or unloading materials.

- **Cafe Seating**: Bicycle parking compete with other Amenity Zone uses such as sidewalk cafes or sidewalk vending or retail. Some amount of bicycle parking should be provided to service every commercial block of downtown.

Policy References

- The Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals (APBP) Bicycle Parking Guidelines.
**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

- **Location**: Locate bicycle parking near building entrances in direct line of sight to the point of entry. Bicycle parking should be in areas that are well lit and have many eyes on the street to improve safety, comfort, and security. Avoid placing bicycle parking along blank walls where there is limited visibility from inside the building to the racks.

- **Bike Rack Durability**: Racks shall provide secure parking for a bicycle. Bolted down racks (utilizing anti-theft bolts) are preferred. In brick environments, embedding is necessary. Racks shall resist cutting, damage, or disassembly with typically available implements.

- **Bike Rack Design**: A 2 inch galvanized or powder coated steel “inverted U” is the preferred bicycle rack design in Ann Arbor. Other styles, including custom or artistic designs, are acceptable provided they meet the below requirements. Maintenance responsibilities must be clear when using any non-standard bike rack; an encroachment permit or licensing may be required.
  - Racks shall support a bicycle in an upright position, supporting a bicycle frame in at least two places for common bicycle frame types.
  - Rack design and installation shall enable bikes to be easily, intuitively, and securely locked. If artistic bicycle rack designs are used, ensure that U-locks or other typical locking devices can be conveniently used securing both wheels and frame of a bicycle.
  - Racks should permit locking of both tires and accommodate “front in” and “back in” bicycle parking.

- **Bike Rack Orientation and Clearance**: Bicycle racks may be placed parallel, perpendicular or at an angle to the curb line singly or in groups of two or more.
  - When perpendicular to the curb, racks shall be at least 36 inches apart on center and shall be at least 34 inches from the face of curb and edge of the sidewalk.
  - When placed parallel to the curb, racks shall be at least 5 feet apart at their nearest point. Bike racks shall be at least 24 inches from the face of curb (30 inches is preferred where width permits) and 18 inches from the edge of the sidewalk.
  - When at a 45 degree angle, hoops should be at least 42 inches apart at center and shall be at least 34 inches from the face of curb at the closest point.
- **Clearance From Other objects:**
  - Install racks with a minimum clearance of at least 36 inches between the center of the rack and any other fixed object.
  - Bicycle racks adjacent to bus stops shall be located at least 5 feet in front of a bus flag mounted on a post or shelter or 30 feet behind it.
  - Racks must be located to maintain the clear pedestrian zone when bicycles are parked.

### Additional Design Considerations

- Short-term bicycle parking is typically accommodated in the Amenity Zone of the sidewalk. Other acceptable locations include bumpouts and the Frontage Zone.

- Bicycle parking may be integrated with other street features such as parking meter posts, light poles, planters, parklets or tree guards.

- **Lighting:** Adequate lighting around bike parking is important for safety and security. Illuminate areas around bike parking to a minimum of 0.4 foot candles and max uniformity ratio of 10 to 1.

- Consider unobtrusive ways to provide cover or shelter to bicycle parking.

### Utility Considerations

- Ensure that bicycle racks do not block access to utility boxes or hand holes.

### Sustainability Considerations

- Bicycle parking promotes and enables human-powered, emission-free travel options providing a number of environmental benefits.

- Bicycle parking should be located proximate to street trees to avoid the temptation to lock bicycles to street trees and to reduce damage to the tree.

- Where bicycle parking is covered, consider incorporating solar panels, green roofs, and white roofs.

### Design References

- The APBP Bicycle Parking Guidelines provide recommendations on the design and location of bicycle parking.\(^2\)

- The City of Ann Arbor Bicycle Parking Manual for Businesses provides design guidelines for placement and lighting of bike parking.

### MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

#### Special Maintenance

- Durable material and quality installation can significantly reduce maintenance demands. The DDA cooperates with the City of Ann Arbor Community Services Unit to track and remove abandoned bicycles.

#### Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Bicycle parking should be available year-round and in all types of weather. Covered bicycle parking can promote year-round cycling.

- Property owners are responsible for snow removal adjacent to their property; bicycle parking should be kept clear after a snow event.

- Avoid snow storage that precludes the use of bicycle racks.

#### Reviews & Approvals

- The DDA reviews proposed bicycle parking in the public right-of-way. As part of site plan review, the DDA coordinates with the City of Ann Arbor Engineering Unit to evaluate conflict with other elements.

- The City of Ann Arbor Planning and Development Services review compliance with city code requiring bicycle parking on private property for all new construction projects.

- The DDA maintains standard bicycle hoops in the public right-of-way. The AAATA manages activities on transit authority property, including the Blake Transit Center.

---

\(^2\) [http://www.apbp.org](http://www.apbp.org)
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A bike corral is a designated area for short-term bicycle parking. Bike corrals provide parking for a number of bicycles in a compact area. Bike corrals may be located on sidewalks, in parking lots, or other areas behind the curb, but are often placed in the curb lane of the street. By converting a parking space into space for a bike corral, cities can accommodate parking for 12 to 20 patrons on bicycles in the space typically used to park one automobile.

Bike corrals can replace bicycle hoops, bike racks, freeing up sidewalk space for other uses such as additional pedestrian space or cafe dining. Bike corrals are an excellent solution for accommodating a large number of bicycles near specific activity areas and in areas with narrow sidewalks.

Bike corrals are often highly valued by ground floor businesses. Despite removing a valuable curbside parking space, many businesses have found that bike corrals improve accessibility and visibility to their establishment(s) in addition to relieving pressure on limited sidewalk space.

In downtown Ann Arbor, the DDA provides bike corrals and the use of the on-street parking space free of charge to businesses that request a corral and show demand (as can be accommodated).

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Bike corrals should be used in areas of high volume of bicycle traffic, or near significant destinations such as business districts, schools or civic buildings.
- Bike corrals are suitable for all functional emphases and frontages contexts but demand for bicycle parking is likely to be highest in Destination Commercial, Commercial and Civic & University areas.
- Bike corrals are unlikely to be necessary in Near Neighborhood contexts.
- Bike corrals placed in the street may only be utilized in streets with reserved curbsides. Typically this means they will only be used on streets with on-street parking.
- Bike corrals in a northern climate like Ann Arbor may be temporary installations removed during the winter months to facilitate snow plowing activities. For this reason, additional bicycle parking alternatives may be necessary in areas where bike corrals are commonly used to continue to meet the need for bicycle parking even during winter months.
Related Design Elements

- **Bicycle Lanes**: Bicycle parking complements bicycle travel facilities and should be amply located along bicycle routes and facilities proximate to major generators or destinations.

- **Bicycle Parking**: Bicycle parking works well in bumpouts or bike corrals that extend the pedestrian environment into the parking lane, freeing up space on the sidewalk for circulation or other amenities.

- **On-Street Parking**: On-street bike corrals may only be used on streets where the curb lane is not used for travel.

Incompatible Elements:

- **Loading Zones**: While bike corrals convert an on-street parking space, they should not be located in spaces reserved for loading.

- **On-street bike corrals should not be placed adjacent to locations where large trucks or transit vehicles stop, such as loading zones or bus stops.**

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

### Design Requirements

**A Corral Design**: Ann Arbor has a standard bike corral design. To facilitate maintenance, this standard corral shall be used. Alternative designs may be possible with specific sponsorship and maintenance agreements and with Street Design Team approval.

- Racks shall be oriented perpendicular to the curb, placed 36 inches apart, and provide 42 inches between the rack and the face of curb.

- Bike corrals shall be immovable once placed, but capable of being removed and stored during winter months.

**B Location**: Bike corrals shall be placed within a standard on-street parking space. Corrals placed at the end of a bank of parking can prevent parked cars from creeping too close to the intersection area.

**C Corral Enclosure**:

- Provide protection on either end of the bike corral to prevent damage by autos parking or traveling.

- The Ann Arbor standard is to have the enclosed side of the standard bike corral toward the travel lane of the street with access from the sidewalk side.
Additional Design Considerations

- **Alternate Corral Designs**: There are many types of bike corral designs. Alternative designs are possible provided the design complies with above guidelines and provides protection from the travel lane (per Ann Arbor standards), and provides protection on either end of the bike corral. DDA manages and maintains since we are the only one who puts them in.

  » An alternative design, used in many cities, is an open design permit bicycle parking access from either the street or sidewalk side.

- **Shelters**: Bike corrals with roofs may provide sheltered bicycle parking as long as they do not interfere with sight lines.

- **Bumpouts**: Bike corrals may be located on bumpouts or where there is adequate space.

- **Bicycle Repair Stations**: Consider placing a bicycle repair station adjacent to or integrated with the corral. A repair station is an outdoor frame that contains tools for fixing a bicycle, such as a tire pump. Individual tools can be secured to the station with a flexible band that allows cyclists to use them on their bike without the potential for theft. There is a bicycle repair station located at city hall.

Utility Considerations

- Do not locate bike corrals over vaults.

- Consider stormwater facilities when siting.

Sustainability Considerations

- Bike corrals not only accommodate demand for bicycle parking but also promote the visibility of this low-emission form of travel.

- If bike corrals are covered, consider incorporating solar panels, green roofs, and white roofs.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Special Maintenance

- Durable material and quality installation can reduce maintenance demands for bike corrals.

- The DDA cooperates with the Ann Arbor Community Standards Unit to track and remove abandoned bicycles.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- On-street bike corrals are typically removed and stored during winter months to facilitate snow removal.

Reviews & Approvals

- The DDA is responsible for installation and maintenance of standard parking corrals in on-street parking spaces. Outside of parking lanes or parking facilities, placement of bike corrals should be coordinated through the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit, Systems Planning Unit, and the DDA.
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS

[BIKE CORRAL]
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Sharrows, or shared lane markings (SLMs), are pavement markings that indicate a lane explicitly intended to be shared by motor vehicles and significant numbers of cyclists. Sharrows alert motorist to expect cyclists, remind motorist of the legitimacy of cyclists to use the roadway, and orient bicycles to the preferred line of travel outside the dooring zone. Sharrows also remind cyclists to ride with traffic, not against it.

Sharrows are not a dedicated bicycle facility and not all cyclists will be comfortable riding in travel lanes and relying on sharrows to alert motorist.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

- Sharrows may be used on all street types where road width is too narrow to accommodate a bicycle lane, except for bicycle emphasis streets which require dedicated bicycle facilities (e.g. bicycle lane, buffered bicycle lane).

- Because cyclists remain in mixed traffic, sharrows generally do little to enhance comfort for the most vulnerable or risk intolerant cyclists and should be used cautiously on streets with high traffic volumes and higher speeds, such as vehicle emphasis streets.

- Sharrows are most appropriate for streets with modest traffic volumes and slower travel speeds. Sharrows are not appropriate on streets with high traffic volumes and higher speeds, and dedicated bike facilities should be used or bike traffic routed onto other streets.

- Sharrows typically are not used on roadways with very low vehicle volumes and speeds, such as Near Neighborhood residential streets, except when part of a bicycle emphasis route.
Related Design Elements

- **Travel Lanes**: Sharrows are applied in otherwise typical vehicle travel lanes and do not affect overall dimension or assembly of the typical section.
- **Intersection Treatments**: Bike boxes or two-stage turn queues may be used in conjunction with sharrows.
- **Street Lighting**: Streets with sharrows should be adequately lit to enhance safety.

Policy References

- The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update is the city policy document on bicycle accommodations.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

Design Requirements

- **Marking Pattern**: Sharrows markings are two chevrons positioned above a bicycle symbol. See MMUTCD for detailed marking design.

**Position from Curb**: If the travel lane is adjacent to the curb, sharrows shall be positioned 4 feet from the curb face. If the travel lane is adjacent to a parking lane, sharrows shall be placed 11 feet from the face of curb.

**Placement along Street**: Sharrows shall be placed in both directions of travel if other bicycle facilities, such as climbing lanes, are not provided. Place marking immediately after an intersection and space at intervals not greater than 250 feet thereafter.

Additional Design Considerations

- Experimental treatments include the use of dotted lines and/or painted zones used in conjunction with sharrows to designate the bicycle line of travel. These are referred to as “super sharrows” or “priority shared lanes.” Although more visible, super sharrows are not an adequate substitute for dedicated bicycle facilities on bicycle emphasis streets.
- Sharrow use is not affected by seasonal variations.
• Additional street signage, such as a “Share the Road” signs, may be used in conjunction with sharrow markings to further reinforce the shared use of the road for motorist.

Utility Considerations

• Locate manholes should out of identified bicycle line of travel as they can produce a rough, slippery, and uncomfortable ride.

Sustainability Considerations

• Because sharrows are located in an otherwise typical vehicle travel lane, they do not present any obvious opportunities for green street treatments.

Design References

• The MMUTCD provides standards on shared lane markings.
• The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on designing and using sharrows.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Special Maintenance

• Sharrows are additional pavement markings in the roadway that and additional maintenance to ensure they remain highly visible. Use of dotted lines and/or colored paint add further maintenance requirements.
• Placing sharrows toward the center of the lane may reduce wear and fading because the sharrows are located between the primary wheel track of vehicles.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Shared lanes do not require any unique snow removal procedures. The travel lane and parking lane (where provided) should be cleared of snow for the full width to reduce vehicle encroachment onto the line of travel established by sharrows.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Systems Planning Unit in collaboration with other units determines appropriate use of

A “super sharrow” reinforcing the notion that a bike may use the full lane of the road.
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[SHARROWS]
Bicycle lanes are dedicated bicycle facilities delineated by striping, signage, and pavement markings. Distinct from buffered or protected bicycle lanes, conventional bicycle lanes are typically immediately adjacent to a motor vehicle travel lane.

On-street lanes alert motorists to the presence of a bike route, allow cyclists to use the street with less interference from traffic, and increase comfort for cyclists and predictability for all roadway users. The provision of bicycle lanes or other dedicated bicycle facilities may reduce the incidence of cyclists riding on sidewalks in downtown Ann Arbor. However, conventional bicycle lanes alone may not provide a high enough level of comfort for the most risk intolerant or vulnerable cyclists who desire a higher level of separation from traffic.

Bicycle lanes are typically located on the right-hand side of the street running in the same direction as motor vehicle traffic, but alternative configurations are possible. See Left-Side Bicycle Lane and Contra-flow Bicycle Lane.

### Use & Application

#### Location

- Bicycle lanes are appropriate for all Frontage Contexts and Functional Emphasis streets but may be most common on balanced and bicycle emphasis streets.

- Bicycle lanes require the least amount of space of any dedicated on-street bicycle facility, but in the narrow corridors of downtown, installation of bicycle lanes may only be possible with the removal of parking or travel lanes. This must be weighed against other needs and priorities for unique Frontage Context areas.

- On bicycle emphasis streets, bicycle lanes are required unless a higher level dedicated facility is used (buffered bicycle lane or protected bicycle lane) instead. On bicycle emphasis streets, other competing space uses (e.g. parking lanes) should be prioritized below dedicated bike facilities.

---

**Related Design Elements**

- **Transit**: Buses and bicycles may conflict at curbside bus stops. Sensitive design and/or location may reduce conflicts.

- **Roadway Widths**: Wider bicycle lanes may improve cyclist comfort and safety, but may also contribute to wider pedestrian crossings or encourage illegal parking or travel in the bicycle lane.

- **Intersection Treatments**: Using bike boxes or two-stage turn queues at signalized intersections with high bicycle usage or turn demand may increase the comfort and attraction of cycling in downtown.

- **Bumpouts**: Additional consideration is required where bicycle lanes intersect with bumpouts, both at corners and mid-block, due to potential conflicts with pedestrians. Bumpouts should not extend into the bicycle lane. See Bumpouts.

### Incompatible Elements:

- **Driveways and Curb Cuts**: Motorist entering or exiting may not see approaching cyclists. Pavement markings can identify conflict zones.

- **Diagonal Parking**: Front-in diagonal parking conflicts with safe and comfortable use of a bicycle lane and should be avoided where bicycle lanes are provided. Parallel parking is preferred in downtown.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

- **Lane Width**

  A. When the bicycle lane is between the travel lane and parking lane, combined width of a bicycle lane and adjacent parking lane shall be at least 12 feet wide. Additional width and marking the door swing zone is preferred.

  B. Per the FHWA safety guidance, bicycle lanes adjacent to the curb shall be at least 4 feet wide exclusive of the gutter pan (5 feet is preferred, measured from face of curb, per the City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update).

    - Add 2 feet for bicycle lanes adjacent to guardrails, walls or other vertical barriers to account for the shy zone.

- **Markings**: A solid white line shall be used to differentiate the bicycle lane from the general traffic lane. At intersections, place bicycle lane markings outside of the vehicle path to prevent car tires from wearing them down.

- **Location**: Bicycle lanes shall be placed on the right-hand side of the street, between the travel lane and the parking lane, or between the travel lane and the curb.

    - Avoid placing bicycle lanes to the right of a right-turn lane or the left of a left-turn lane unless a separate bicycle signal is provided.
Additional Design Considerations

**Parking Lane Marking:** Use a continuous solid line or place “T” marks between the bicycle lane and the parking lane to mark the inside of the bicycle lane and discourage motorist from encroachment.

- **Lane Markings:** Use dotted/dashed lines to indicate areas of bicycle/vehicle conflict, such as bicycle lane markings continuing through intersections or where right turning lanes cross bicycle lanes.

- **Surface Transitions:** Make gutter seams, drainage inlets, and utility covers flush with the ground to prevent conflicts with bike tires. Ensure openings in grates are perpendicular to the bicycle direction of travel to avoid trapping bicycle tires.

- **High Visibility Paint:** Use green paint to further distinguish bicycle lanes in areas where there is a particular need. Use hatched green paint to highlight areas of bicycle/vehicle conflicts and solid green to emphasize bike-only lanes.

- **Signs:** Additional signage may be used to indicate presence of bicycle lanes.

**Design References**

- The MMUTCD provides standards for bicycle lane design.

- The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update provides guidance on bicycle lanes and locations for recommended installation in downtown.

- The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on the use and design of conventional bicycle lanes.

**Utility Considerations**

- If trenching is done in the bicycle lane, repair the entire width of the bicycle lane so there is not an uneven surface.

- Avoid locating manholes in bicycle lanes.

- Ensure any utility or vault covers are flush with the road surface and properly set and maintained.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

- Bicycle lanes and associated signs and symbols are additional markings that will require maintenance and replacement.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- Bicycle lanes should always be plowed during snow events and should never be used for snow storage.

**Reviews & Approvals**

- The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units oversee bicycle lane installation. For public projects, the project manager should coordinate with the Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units.

- The Ann Arbor Field Operations Unit is responsible for maintaining bicycle lanes.
4.3 Bicycle Design Elements

[Conventional Bicycle Lanes]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Buffered bicycle lanes are on-street bicycle facilities with separation between the bicycle facility and other roadway uses. Buffered bicycle lanes are distinct from protected bicycle lanes in that no physical separation or protection is provided. Buffering is provided by a flush, painted zone between the bicycle facility and vehicular travel lanes.

Buffered bicycle lanes, or other bicycle facilities offering an enhanced level of comfort and safety, are an important tool in creating a bicycle network that meets the needs and demands of cyclists of all abilities from young novices, to casual cyclists, experienced riders and cautious older bikers.

Buffered bicycle lanes increase comfort over conventional bicycle lanes by providing greater separation from conflicting uses. Buffered bicycle lanes may not offer the same level of comfort as protected bicycle lanes, but may be installed at a lower cost, offer lower maintenance challenges, and require a modestly smaller cross-section.

Buffered bicycle lanes increase the distance between vehicles and cyclists. The additional buffer may also reduce the risk of cyclists getting “doored” by parked cars and allows cyclists to pass one another without entering the general traffic lane. Buffers significantly reduce driver encroachment on bicycle facilities increasing safety, operations, and comfort; in turn, helping increase the appeal of cycling and share of bicycle trips for people of all ages and abilities.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Buffered bicycle lanes are most appropriate on bicycle emphasis streets and should be used over conventional bicycle lanes if there is sufficient room. Buffered lanes should be considered as an alternative to conventional bicycle lanes whenever bicycle lanes are proposed.
- Buffered bicycle lanes may be used on one- or two-way streets with or without on-street parking. Buffered bicycle lanes require more space than conventional bicycle lanes. Implementing them may require reduction of other street elements such as narrowing or converting a travel or parking lane.
- Buffered lanes are more effective and appealing on streets with longer blocks and few interruptions, such as driveways or transit stops. Buffered facilities should ideally extend for several contiguous blocks along a corridor.

Related Design Elements

- Intersections: Buffered bicycle lanes require additional considerations in the design of intersections and associated pavement markings.
Design Requirements

- **Lane Width**: The bicycle travel way or lane shall be at least 5 feet wide measured from the face of curb.
- **Buffer Width**: The buffer shall be a minimum of 2 feet wide measured from the center of the bicycle lane stripe. 3 feet is preferred. Buffer may be up to 6 feet wide in the event of a converted travel lane.
  
  » Buffered area consists of two solid painted lines (6-8 inch outside line, 4 inch inside line) with diagonal stripes in between at 30 to 45 degrees and spaced 10 to 40 apart on center.
- **Intersection Transitions**: Address transition and/or conflicts at intersections. Treatments may include conversion to a conventional curbside bicycle lane, cross-over through lane, or shared space, among other applications.

Incompatible Elements

- **Bus Bulbs**: Buffered bicycle lanes can conflict with bumpouts, especially at transit stops. When approaching a bus bulb, a buffered bicycle lane should move between the sidewalk and bus bulb so cyclists do not cross paths with passengers stepping on or off the bus. See Bus Bulb Design Element for Additional Guidance.
- **Mid-Block Crossings**: Buffered bicycle lanes may conflict with mid-block pedestrian crossings.
- **Curb cuts** and driveways can erode the attraction and operation of buffered bicycle facilities. Curb cuts should be avoided or minimized wherever possible.

Additional Design Considerations

- **Marking Recess**: Recess marking to minimize maintenance requirements and maintain reflectivity.
- **Parking Lane Markings**: Use “T” markings or solid lines next to a parking lane to show where parked cars should be placed.
- **High Visibility Paints**: Green paint may be used for the entire buffered bicycle lane, at entrances to the bicycle lane, or through intersections.

![Buffered Bicycle Lane Diagram](image-url)
Design References

• The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update provides guidance on buffered bicycle facilities and priority bicycle corridors. MMUTCD provides standards on markings and signage associated with buffered bicycle facilities.

• The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on how to design buffered bicycle lanes and where to use them.

Utility Considerations

• If trenching is done in a buffered bicycle lane, repair the entire width of the bicycle lane to avoid an uneven surface, which can be dangerous for cyclists.

Sustainability Considerations

• Buffered bicycle facilities may offer an opportunity for porous concrete or asphalt treatments; however, use of non-standard materials in the roadway must be carefully reviewed and specifically approved.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Special Maintenance

• Buffered bicycle facilities introduce additional pavement markings that must be maintained. Buffered bicycle facilities should be swept of debris.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Providing a flush painted buffer facilitates snow removal. Bicycle lanes of any type should not be used for snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units oversee bicycle lane installation. For public projects, the project manager should coordinate with the Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units.

• The Ann Arbor Field Operations Unit is responsible for maintaining bicycle lanes.
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[BUFFERED BICYCLE LANE]
PROTECTED BICYCLE LANES

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Protected bicycle lanes, also known as cycle tracks or separated bicycle lanes, are exclusive bicycle facilities that are physically separated from general traffic. Protection and separation is provided by a vertical barrier of some type, commonly a curb, parked vehicles, planted medians, or flexible posts. These physical protections distinguish separated bicycle lanes from buffered bicycle lanes.

Protected bicycle lanes may be one directional on one or both sides of a street or bi-directional in the center or on either side.

The physical protection increases the sense of safety and comfort for cyclists. Protected bicycle lanes correlate positively with increased cycling activity, as protected facilities improve comfort for more timid, less experienced, and/or more vulnerable cyclists. Protected facilities dramatically reduce the risk of bicycle/vehicle conflicts, as well as the risk of “doorin” from parked cars.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Protected bicycle lanes are appropriate where there are high levels of bicycle activity (or where cycling activity is expressly desired to be concentrated or accommodated). Protected bicycle lanes are recommended on bicycle emphasis streets as an enhanced alternative to conventional bicycle lanes or buffered bicycle lanes where room can be provided.

- Protected bicycle lanes have the most attraction and impact when implemented for multiple contiguous blocks.

- While protected bicycle lanes offer more protection and attraction than standard on-street bicycle lanes, they also require a greater amount of street space. Protected bicycle lanes often require the conversion of curbside parking or a travel lane for implementation, which may be a significant concern in Destination Commercial and pedestrian and access emphasis Commercial areas.

Related Design Elements

- Crosswalks: Protected bicycle lanes are exclusively for bicycle travel and should not be used as pedestrian walkways or waiting areas. Pedestrian medians may be provided in near the protected area to provide additional refuge opportunities for pedestrians when crossing the street.
• **Two-stage turn queues or bicycle boxes** should be used to facilitate left turns from protected bicycle lanes to other bicycle corridors or facilities.

• **Bicycle Parking:** Provide bicycle parking regularly along protected bicycle lanes.

• **Sidewalk Furnishings:** Place sidewalk curbs and furnishings in such a way to discourage pedestrians from walking on the protected bicycle lane.

• **Wayfinding** systems will allow protected bicycle lane users to navigate the bicycle network and find their way to local destinations.

• **Traffic Signals:** Due to the increased likelihood of bicycle activity where protected bicycle lanes are used, traffic signals should be timed cognizant of bicycle speeds. Reducing delays for cyclists will increase the likelihood that cyclists using the protected bicycle lane will comply with the traffic signal.

Incompatible Elements

• **On-Street Parking:** Introducing protected bicycle lanes in downtown Ann Arbor will likely require the removal of on-street parking or a travel lane. This may be unacceptable in many block contexts, but is most appropriate and beneficial on bicycle emphasis streets and on blocks that transition from neighborhood to commercial streets. Creative solutions can maintain the qualities of the protected bicycle lanes while meeting other local context objectives as well.

• **Curb Cuts:** Driveways, alleys, curb cuts and frequent loading activity introduce conflict into a protected facility. Protected bicycle lanes work best on corridors with minimal conflicts.

• **Mid-block pedestrian crossings** may introduce conflict between bicycles and pedestrians. Design solutions should be sought where this condition is necessary.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

**Lane Width:** Protected bicycle lanes shall have a minimum of 5 feet for a one-directional facility and 8 feet for a two-way protected bicycle lane (10 feet is preferred).

**Lane Separation:** Protected bicycle lanes shall be separated from motor vehicle traffic and clearly distinct from pedestrian zones.

A minimum of 3 feet is required for the separation barrier (5 feet is preferred) between the bicycle lanes and travel lanes.

» Parked cars (parking lane) may be used as a barrier between the protected bicycle lane and travel lanes. In this case, temporary or permanent curbing and/or flexible posts should be used to ensure parkers do not encroach upon the bicycle facility.
 Protected bicycle lanes may be flush with the street level, raised to the sidewalk level, or at an intermediary level between street and sidewalk. For sidewalk-level bicycle lanes, use different colors, materials or pavement markings to differentiate from pedestrian space.

- **Pedestrian Crosswalks** should cut through buffers or barriers to provide a continuous flat path of travel for pedestrians.

- **Intersections**: Protected bicycle lanes require careful design at intersections to minimize conflicts with turning vehicles and to improve legibility, visibility, and predictability for all travelers.

- **Signage and Markings**: Use colors, yield lines, and “Yield to Bikes” signage to make it clear that the protected bicycle lane has priority over crossing traffic. Point of conflict or intrusion, such as at intersections, alleys or significant driveways, should be clearly marked for both the cyclist and motorist.

- **Sight Lines**: Maintain visibility and sight triangles at driveways, alleys, or intersections.

### Additional Design Considerations

- **Bus Bulbs**: Protected bicycle lanes shall be routed behind transit bus bulbs to eliminate conflicts between boarding or alighting passengers and through cyclists. See Bus Bulbs Design Element for additional guidance.

- **Snow Clearing**: Protected bicycle lanes may be designed to permit snow clearance using existing equipment. Snow should be cleared from protected bicycle lanes the same as any other roadway facility.

- **Bike Signals**: Bicycle signals may be necessary for two-way protected bicycles lanes.

- **Traffic Controls**: Flexible posts may be necessary at entry points to the protect bicycle lane to prohibit vehicles from entering.

### Utility Considerations

- Configure gutter seams, drainage inlets, and utility covers so they do not impede bicycle travel. Make the protected lane wider where gutter seams extend more than 12 inches from the curb. Barriers should be designed so as not to impede effective roadway drainage.

### Sustainability Considerations

- Given the lighter weight of cyclists and lower volumes, protected bicycle lanes may be opportunities for permeable pavement techniques.

### Design References

- The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on how to design protected bicycle lanes and where to use them.

- The MMUTCD offers standards on signage and pavement markings for protected bicycle facilities.

- The CROW Design manual for bicycle traffic (Netherlands) provides additional guidance for facility design related to volume of users.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- Protected bicycle lanes require street sweeping and should be designed to accommodate existing equipment.

- Special measures may be necessary to deter motorist or delivery vehicles from parking in protected bicycle lanes.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Design protected bicycle lanes to accommodate snow removal equipment (or enter into special maintenance agreements to independently remove snow from bicycle facilities).

- Removable barriers such as flexible posts or rubber curbing should be removed prior to the winter snow season. Do not store snow in bicycle facilities.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units oversee bicycle lane installation. For public projects, the project manager should coordinate with the Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units.

- The Ann Arbor Field Operations Unit is responsible for maintaining bicycle lanes.
INTERSECTION ZONE

BIKE BOXES

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A bike box is a dedicated area for cyclists at the front of a traffic lane at a signalized intersection. Bike boxes make cyclists more visible to motorist by positioning them at the head of a queue during a stop cycle. They provide a space for cyclists to queue outside of crosswalk areas. Bike boxes enable cyclists to safely position for a left turn during a stop cycle at an intersection. On corridors of high bicycle activity, bike boxes cluster multiple cyclists and enable them to progress forward at the onset of the green signal cycle. This clears a bicycle lane more quickly allowing for a sooner progression of right turning vehicles. Bike boxes can improve safety by reducing or eliminating the need for bicycles to weave across travel lanes to make a left turn and reducing conflicts with right turning vehicles, “right hooks.”

Bike boxes can significantly increase the visibility and appeal of bicycling in a downtown area and support increased bicycling activity.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Bike boxes are used only at signalized intersections.
- Bike boxes must be used in conjunction with “No Right Turn on Red” (and “No Left Turn on Red”) restrictions. This limitation must be considered when determining appropriate locations for the use of bike boxes.
- Bike boxes are most beneficial on streets with high bicycle volumes1 (5 or more in queue during peak hours), locations with significant left turn bicycle activity, and/or intersections where conflicts between right turning vehicles and bicycles are common.
- Bike boxes may be appropriate in any street type but generally should be reserved for areas where high bicycle activity is anticipated or desired, such as on bicycle emphasis streets.
- Bike boxes may also be desirable in high pedestrian zone areas to protect crosswalks from encroachment by bicycles or vehicles.
- Bike boxes are a new application in Michigan. While relatively logical, straightforward and easy to use, education and outreach to motorist, cyclists and pedestrians may be necessary to ensure their safe and appropriate use.

1 “High bicycle volume” is a subjective measure. Precise warrant thresholds for bike boxes do not presently exist. Typically bike boxes are applied at locations where several cyclists (5 or more) may queue in a bicycle lane during the peak hour, though bike boxes may also serve an important purpose at lower volume locations and should not be precluded based on volumes alone.
Related Design Elements

Incompatible Elements:

- **Right on Red**: Bike boxes may not be used where a right-turn on red is permitted.
- **Unsignalized Intersections**: Bike boxes may not be used at unsignalized intersections.

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

A **Box Size**: The bike box is formed by two parallel pavement marking lines at least 6 inches thick forming a box at least 10 feet or more in depth and extending from the outside of the bicycle lane across all travel lanes in the direction of travel.

- **Placement**: Bike boxes are located between the crosswalk and the vehicle advance stop bar.

  » **Stop bars**: The vehicle stop bar shall be moved back to the rear of the bike box. Stop bars may be moved back up to an additional 7 feet to prevent encroachment into the bike box.

B - **Bicycle Markings**: Bicycle symbol pavement markings are located within the bike box in all lanes over which it extends.

- **No Right Turn on Red**: Right turn on red shall be prohibited where bike boxes are used and shall be signed accordingly.

Additional Design Considerations

C - Bike boxes shall be separate and distinct from the crosswalk and may be moved further back from the crosswalk to create more separation and prevent cyclists from blocking the crosswalk.

D - **Bicycle Markings**: Bicycle symbol pavement markings are located within the bike box in all lanes over which it extends.

- **No Right Turn on Red**: Right turn on red shall be prohibited where bike boxes are used and shall be signed accordingly.

E - “Wait Here” pavement marking or signs may be used to indicate to vehicles where to stop to avoid encroachment on the bike box.

- **Special Pavement Markings**: Green pavement marking is commonly used in bike boxes but is not required.

- **Bike Boxes Without Bike Lanes**: When bicycle lanes are not present, bike boxes can still be used by providing a short ingress bike lane to provide bicycles access to the bike box as they approach the intersection. Green pavement marking may be used in the bicycle approach lane.
• Bicycle egress lanes may continue into the intersection to indicate the area of potential conflict between motorists and cyclists. Green pavement marking may be used.

• **Two-Stage Turn Queues:** While bike boxes facilitate the positioning of cyclists to make left-hand turns, lateral movement by a cyclist after the initiation of the green phase could introduce conflicts with motorists. Two-stage turn queues are an alternative to accommodate left turning cyclists.

• **Enforcement:** Driver encroachment into bike boxes is typically no more common than encroachment into crosswalks and typically requires no additional enforcement.

**Design References**

• Bike boxes are currently experimental treatments. The National Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (NCUTCD) Bicycle Technical Committee has proposed draft guidance for bike boxes to be adopted into the MUTCD.

• The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides further guidance on the use and design of bike boxes.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

• Bike boxes are additional pavement markings that will require maintenance.

**Reviews & Approvals**

• The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units work collaboratively to determine locations for installation of bike boxes in coordination with the Street Design Team.

---


3 [http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/intersection-treatments/bike-boxes/](http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/intersection-treatments/bike-boxes/)
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[BIKE BOXES]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A two-stage turn queue provides a protected area for cyclists to move out of the through traffic lane on the right hand side of a street and wait for the green cycle of the intersecting road before proceeding across to complete the turn.

Left turns can be a difficult challenge for cyclists who typically travel along the right side of a roadway. Merging across travel lanes can be dangerous and stressful, particularly for novice or concerned cyclists. Two-stage turn queues reduce bicycle/vehicle conflicts and provide a less stressful left-turn option.

While two-stage turn queues increase bicycle comfort and accommodation at multi-lane intersections, they do require two separate stages for a cyclist to complete a left-turn (first proceeding across, then proceeding through to the left). This may increase travel time for cyclists, although the benefit of comfort outweighs the time penalty. This makes two-stage turn queues a net positive in expanding cycling in downtown and making cycling more accessible to a broader range of cyclists.

Even where two-stage turn queues are provided, their use is optional. Cyclists may still lawfully complete a left turn from the left-most travel lane where vehicular left turns are also permitted.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Two-stage turn queues may be used on any street type, but are especially appropriate where there are significant volumes of turning cyclists, along preferred travel routes where the City wishes to encourage cyclists, and/or where accommodation of less confident cyclists is needed.

- Two-stage turn queues are beneficial where traffic volumes can make it difficult to get into a normal left-turn position and/or where cyclists frequently need to pause in the intersection to wait for on-coming traffic to clear before turning. This is a common situation on many downtown streets in congested Destination Commercial and Commercial areas.

- Two-stage turn queues are particularly beneficial on multi-lane streets (e.g. streets with more than one travel lane in any one direction including turn lanes).

- Two-stage turn queues are commonly used to provide left turns where cyclists typically travel on the right-hand side of the street but may similarly be used to accommodate right turns from a left-side bicycle facility.

- Two-stage turn queues are generally used in conjunction with other bicycle facilities, such as bicycle lanes or protected bicycle lanes, but may be used on any corridor where safe and comfortable accommodation of left-turning bicycles is needed.
**Related Design Elements**

- **Intersections**: Two-stage turn queues rely on a safe and protected location for bicycle queuing prior to completing the turn. Two-stage turn queues must be considered in the complexity of an intersection and must not block through travel during the first stage crossing (including through bicycle travel).

- **Curbside Uses**: Two-stage turn queues work well on streets with on-street bicycle parking (corrals), bumpouts or other reserved curbside use, but may be used elsewhere as well.

- **Signals**: Two-stage turn queues may be used at signalized or unsignalized intersections. While typically unnecessary at stop-controlled intersections, they may be used. If signals are actuated, locate detectors and/or turn queues where bicycles will be detected.

**Incompatible Elements**

- Two-stage turn queues should not be placed in front of right-turning vehicle lanes when right turns on red are allowed.

- Two-stage turn queues should not be placed adjacent to transit stops, as there may be a conflict between passengers boarding and cyclists waiting in the queue.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

**A**  **Bicycle Movement**: A two-stage turn queue shall consist of a “first stage” bicycle travel facility, a bicycle lane, and a “second stage” queue box that accommodates cyclist waiting for the signal prior to completing the turn.

**B**  **Queue Size**: The two-stage turn queue shall be at least 10 feet wide by 4 feet deep but may be increased in size based on the expected volume of queued cyclists.

- **Queue Location**: Two-stage turn queue for a second stage queue shall be in a protected location, between the crosswalk and the closest through bicycle or travel lane. Two-stage turn queue should align with the right-side travel lane or bicycle facility of the receiving street.

- **Pavement markings** in the two-stage turn queue shall signify cyclist and indicate proper direction and positioning.

- **Right on red turn** shall be prohibited where turn boxes are used to avoid conflicts with queued and waiting cyclists.
Additional Design Considerations

- **High-Visibility Markings**: Use green pavement to increase visibility and legibility of the two-stage turn queue.

- **Bicycle Lane Markings**: If bicycle lanes are present, use dashed lines to indicate bicycle lane through the intersection and ensure queued cyclists stay clear of this travel facility.

- **Signal Detection**: If detectable/actuated signals are used, ensure bicycles will be detected in the two-stage turn queue. Bicycles should not be required to use pedestrian actuation to gain crossing.

- **Crosswalks and Bike Boxes**: Under constrained circumstances, crosswalks may be adapted to enable space for bicycle queuing. Alternatively a standard bike box (see Bike Box) may be used; this, however, requires cyclists to cross the pedestrian line of travel and should only be used where pedestrian volumes are low.

Design References

- MMUTCD provides standards on pavement marking and signage standards.

- The NCUTCD Bicycle Technical Committee has proposed draft guidance for two-stage turn queues to be adopted into the MUTCD.¹

- The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on the use and design of two-stage turn queues.²

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- Two-stage turn queues result in additional pavement marking that will require maintenance. The use of green markings may add additional maintenance complexity.

- Placing markings between vehicle tire tracks may reduce wear and tear.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Two-stage turn queues should be cleared of snow concurrent with all other street snow removal activities. Bicycle facilities should not be used for snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning units work collaboratively to determine locations for installation in coordination with the Street Design Team. Since this is a new treatment for Ann Arbor, the Street Design Team should work with staff to educate the community before and during the initial installation phase.

¹ [http://www.ncutcbtc.org/sponsors.html](http://www.ncutcbtc.org/sponsors.html)
² [http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/intersection-treatments/two-stage-turn-queue-boxes/](http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/intersection-treatments/two-stage-turn-queue-boxes/)
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[TWO-STAGE TURN QUEUE]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Bicycle signals are separate traffic signals used to guide and direct cyclists at intersections. Instead of the standard circle or arrow symbols, bicycle signal heads display a bicycle outline in each color phase. Bicycle signals are designed to reduce conflicts by separating bicycle and motor vehicle movements.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

Bicycle signals are used only at signalized intersections and when bicycle-only and/or leading bicycle intervals are required during a signal cycle. This may occur:

- Where contra-flow bicycle lanes join or cross an intersection.
- Where bicycle and pedestrian volumes are sufficiently high that a bicycle leading interval would be advantageous to safety and/or operations.
- Where two-way protected bicycle lanes are used.
- At intersections with high bicycle volumes, a significant number of vehicle/bicycle crashes and/or geometrically complex intersections.

At present, there are no nationally established thresholds or warrants for bicycle signals. The California MUTCD is a leading state example that provides warrants for volume and collision and volume and geometric thresholds (at least 50 bicycles per peak hour, two or more bicycle/vehicle collisions within a 12-month period of types that could be reduced by a bicycle signal, and/or a movement or connection not open to vehicles is required).

Some jurisdictions have adopted signs instructing cyclists to follow pedestrian signals in lieu of bicycle signals. This is not generally recommended.

Use of bicycle signals will generally be limited to bicycle emphasis street intersections. At present, few, if any, intersections in downtown Ann Arbor exist where bicycle signals are necessary. However, with enhanced bicycle facilities and anticipated increased bicycle activity, installation of bicycle signals may be desired.

Related Design Elements

- Bicycle signals shall not be used in conjunction with sharrows.
- Bicycle signals and their associated stop zone should not impede the Sidewalk or crosswalk zone.
- Bicycle signals may necessitate prohibition of right on red.

---

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

• **Orient signal heads** to be clearly visible to on-coming cyclists.

• **Signal Activation**: Automatic detection is preferred. If manual activation is required, push buttons shall be located where cyclists can easily access them without leaving the bicycle facility. If the bicycle signal is not programmed into each light cycle, actuate bicycle signal manually (e.g. push button) or automatically (e.g. in-pavement loop detector).

Additional Design Considerations

• **Right-Turn On Red**: If the bicycle signal separates bicycle movements from motor vehicle turning movements, right turn on red should be prohibited.

• **Signage**: Bicycle signals may be accompanied by unique signage targeted at the cyclist to explain the function and use of the signal. This is particularly valuable if bicycle signals are uncommon or if the movement governed by the signal is unique to bicycles.

• **Signal Timing**: The introduction of bicycle signals may require overall signal re-timing and periodic timing reassessment. There is no specific established guidance at present as to bicycle clearance intervals or other phasing.

Design References

• The FHWA has provided interim approval for the optional use of a bicycle signal face (December 2013).¹

• The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on the use and design of bicycle signals.²

• MMUTCD provides standards for traditional traffic signals, however not all guidance may be applicable specifically to bicycle signals.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• Bicycle signals will require additional infrastructure and maintenance and long-term maintenance will be the same as other signalized intersections.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Bicycle signals do not demand any special snow removal protocols.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit, in collaboration with Systems Planning and Field Operations Units, will review proposed signals and recommend installation if needed.

¹ [http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim_approval/ia16/index.htm](http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim_approval/ia16/index.htm)

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

One-way streets are common in downtown Ann Arbor. While one-way operations may facilitate auto mobility, for cyclists, one-way networks require out-of-the-way travel that adds additional time and exposure to their bicycle trip. In response, cyclists may violate the one-way operation or ride on sidewalks. In these situations, contra-flow bicycle lanes may provide an improvement for cyclists, motorists and pedestrians alike.

Contra-flow bicycle lanes stripe a narrow space into the one-way streets that provides a lane that permits cyclists to lawfully travel in the opposite direction of motorized traffic. They effectively make the street two-way for cyclists while maintaining one-way operations for vehicles. Blocks of Ann Arbor such as Fifth or Division Avenues or segments of Detroit Street may benefit from these connections.

Contra-flow bicycle lanes typically address unique and limited conditions in a downtown where one-way vehicular operations result in inefficient bicycle connections. Contra-flow bicycle lanes are tools to bridge short interruptions in desired bicycle travel paths. They improve the ease, attraction, and efficiency of this travel mode and reduce bicycle riding on sidewalks.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Contra-flow bicycle lanes are often established on single blocks or short segments in the area(s) of highest demand.
- Contra-flow lanes can be used in any frontage type or transport emphasis; however, recommended locations in downtown are limited. Careful design is necessary when locating contra-flow lanes on major vehicular and/or transit corridors, such as Fifth and Division Avenues, to ensure safe operations.
- Contra-flow bicycle lanes should only be used where there is a clear observed need for the connection.
Related Design Elements

- **Bumpouts**: Additional consideration is required where bicycle lanes intersect with bumpouts, both at corners and mid-block.

- **Bus Stops**: Contra-flow lanes should not be placed in front of transit stops. Where possible, place the transit stop in an island with the bicycle lane traveling between it and the curb.

- **Curb Cuts**: Driveways and curb cuts present a significant conflict with bicycle lanes as motorist entering or exiting may not see approaching cyclists. Use markings and green color treatment to identify conflict zones with curb cuts.

- **Curbside Uses**: Contra-flow bicycle lanes may conflict with curbside activities. Contra-flow lanes often require the removal of curbside parking or loading.

### DESIGN & OPERATIONS

#### Design Requirements

**A Position**: Marked contra-flow lane shall be on the left side of travel lanes.

**Separation**: The contra-flow lane shall be separated from on-coming traffic by a double yellow stripe, which indicates to motorist and cyclists that they are not allowed to cross.

- Alternatively or additionally, the contra-flow lane may be separated by a buffer, median or other barrier.

**B Width**: Contra-flow bicycle lanes shall be a minimum of 5 feet wide between the yellow striping and face of curb.

- **Signage**: Orient stop signs and traffic signals along the street to face both motorists going one-way and cyclists in the contra-flow lane.
Additional Design Considerations

• **Bicycle Lanes**: Cyclists travel in the same direction as vehicle traffic should be accommodated via sharrows, bicycle lanes or other bicycle facilities on the right-hand side of the road.
  
  » Alternatively, a two directional protected bicycle lane facility (e.g. cycle track) can be used to provide

• **Left Side Bicycle Lanes**: Contra-flow bicycle lanes may be paired with left side bicycle lanes to create side by side bi-directional bicycle facilities. If separated, this is equivalent to a two-way protected bicycle lane. Buffers can consist of yellow lane markings, or a physical barrier such as a curb or a with-flow parking lane.

• **On-Street Parking**: If space exists, parking may be located between the contra-flow bicycle lane and travel lanes, where it can act as a buffer, or be permitted between the contra-flow bicycle lane and the curb to its right.

• **Intersection Markings**: Extend contra-flow lane markings across the intersection to signal the presence of two-way traffic to motorist on cross streets and direct cyclists.

• **High Visibility Marking**: Colored pavement may be used to identify the contra-flow lane.

Utility Considerations

• If trenching is done in the contra-flow lane, repair the entire width of the bicycle lane so there is not an uneven surface.

Design References

• The MMUTCD provides standards for markings and signage required for contra-flow lanes.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Bicycle lanes should always be plowed during snow events. They should never be used for snow storage.

• Contra-flow lanes can be used year-round.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units will make determinations regarding the use, design and placement of contra-flow bicycle lanes.
4.3 BICYCLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[CONTRA-FLOW BICYCLE LANES]
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Left-side bicycle lanes are conventional bicycle lanes placed on the left-hand side of a one-way street or against the center median of a two-way street.

In general, right-side bicycle lanes should be used as they are more familiar and predictable to motorists, cyclists, and pedestrians.

However, left-side lanes can reduce conflicts with parking, loading, and/or transit vehicles on the right side of the street, as well as right-turning vehicles. They may reduce the risk of dooring from parked cars, as fewer people exit a car on the right side.

Because left-side bicycle lanes are less common, pedestrians may not anticipate cyclists in a left-side lane. Signs or markings alerting pedestrians to “look right” at crosswalks for cyclists (or vehicles) may be beneficial. Also, vehicles turning left across a left-side bicycle lane may not anticipate cyclists. Traffic calming, signage, and other strategies should be applied to discourage vehicles from traveling faster than the posted speed to reduce the potential for and severity of crashes.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

- Left-side bicycle lanes may be preferable on one-way streets when curb cuts are predominantly located on the right-hand side, there is heavy vehicular right turns, and heavy bicycle left turn demand can be demonstrated.

- Left-side bicycle lanes can be used on all frontage typologies, especially commercial and destination commercial frontages where there is a high incidence of curbside uses (e.g., loading zones, on-street parking, etc.)

- Left-side bicycle lanes are suitable for all Functional Emphasis street types, especially transit emphasis, where transit lanes or upgraded transit stops are recommended and there are frequent bus stops.

**Related Design Elements**

- **Transit Stops:** Left-side bicycle lanes are generally used when fewer conflicts exist on the left side of the street compared to conventional bicycle lanes located on the right side of the travel way – commonly resulting from transit stops and operations.

- **Vehicle Speeds:** Left-side bicycle lanes may be combined with bike boxes or two-stage turn queues to facilitate safe right turning movements.
• **Bumpouts**: Additional consideration is required where bicycle lanes intersect with bumpouts, both at corners and mid-block, due to potential conflicts with pedestrians. Bumpouts should not extend into the bicycle lane *(See Curb Extensions)*.

Incompatible Elements

• **Diagonal Parking**: Front-in diagonal parking should be avoided where bicycle lanes are provided to prevent conflicts with bicycle lanes. Parallel parking is preferred.

## DESIGN & OPERATIONS

### Design Requirements

• **Bicycle lanes**: Left-side bicycle lanes follow the same design requirements as conventional bicycle lanes. *(See Conventional Bicycle lanes Design Element for Additional guidance)*.

### Utility Conflicts or Considerations

• If trenching is done in the bicycle lane, repair the entire width of the bicycle lane so there is not an uneven surface. Avoid locating manholes in bicycle lanes. Ensure any utility or vault covers are flush with the road surface and properly set and maintained.

### Design References

• The MMUTCD provides standards for bicycle lane design.

• The City of Ann Arbor Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update provides guidance on bicycle lanes and locations for recommended installation in downtown.

• The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide provides additional guidance on the use and design of left-side bicycle lanes. ¹

## MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

### General Maintenance

• **Markings**: Bicycle lanes and associated signs and symbols are additional markings that will require maintenance and replacement.

### Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• **Snow Removal**: Bicycle lanes should always be plowed during snow events. They should never be used for snow storage.

### Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units oversee bicycle lane installation. For public projects, the project manager should coordinate with the Ann Arbor Engineering and Systems Planning Units.

• The Ann Arbor Field Operations Unit is responsible for maintaining bicycle lanes.

¹ [http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/bike-lanes/conventional-bike-lanes/](http://nacto.org/cities-for-cycling/design-guide/bike-lanes/conventional-bike-lanes/)
4.4

TRANSIT

Bus Stops & Shelters ................................................................. 176
Bus Bulbs ................................................................................ 182
Transit Lanes .......................................................................... 186
Bus Queue Jump Lane ............................................................ 190
ANEMITY ZONE

BUS STOPS & SHELTERS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Bus stops are designated places where riders can board or alight the bus. Bus stops may be as simple as a signpost along a curb edge or may be a distinct sub-place that includes distinct features such as a shelter, seating and/or public art.

Bus stops typically occur in the pedestrian zone of the street. Bus stops may be located at the curb line or may be accommodated on a bus bulb, an extension of the curb that permits the bus to safely board passengers from the travel lane. The location and design of bus stops depends on passenger volume and available space, among other factors. Bus stops typically share space on the sidewalk with other uses and should be considered in the overall context of the sidewalk area.

Bus stops should be located proximate to designated crosswalks since riders often cross the street to get to or return from the transit stop. Transit stop design should also consider cyclist access to the stop including bicycle route connections and bicycle parking.

Bus stops are most successful when they are appropriately scaled to the volume of riders, provide comfortable places to wait, and deliver sufficient information to transit riders to understand the services provided. A well-designed stop calls attention to the availability of transit service, explains how it works, and makes transit an appealing travel option.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Bus stops are appropriate and recommended for all street types and are essential to provide access and mobility for downtown users.

- The type of bus stop (sign only or shelter) and provided amenities will depend largely on the number of passengers utilizing that location (primarily waiting to board), as well as the width and pedestrian volume of the adjacent curbside and sidewalk areas, whether the space can accommodate transit amenities.

  » On transit emphasis streets and in locations with high ridership, stops should provide an enhanced waiting environment, such as covered waiting shelter, formal seating, informal seating, rider information, and real-time information.

- Bus stops may be located at near-side, far-side, or mid-block locations.

  » Where buses operate in mixed traffic and stop at the curb line, far-side stops are generally considered preferable unless located at a stop-controlled intersection or if a bus bulb is utilized.

  » The location of the bus stop will be the result of multiple factors including operations, routing and transfers, and local land use and right-of-way context.
Related Design Elements

• **Sidewalks**: Bus stops must be co-located with continuous sidewalks and adjacent crosswalks connecting them to the larger pedestrian network. Transit stops should be accessed by ample sidewalks and wide, well-marked crosswalks in appropriate locations. Bus stops are complemented by a lively public realm with active building fronts and street activity. On multi-lane streets, pedestrians traveling to and from transit stops should have median refuges at the crosswalk.

• **Bus Bulb**: In locations where sidewalk space is tight, buses have difficulty re-merging into travel lanes, and/or large volumes of pedestrians wait, bus bulbs may be used.

• **Bicycle Parking**: Where possible, bus stops should include bike racks to accommodate bicycle access. Bike share stations should be located proximate to bus stops and/or provide wayfinding to nearby transit stops.

• **Bicycle Lanes**: On bicycle priority streets, bus stops should be designed to minimize conflicts with cyclists. This may include routing bicycle lanes onto the sidewalk and behind the transit stop to reduce conflicts between cyclists and transit passengers.

Policy References

• The AAATA follows guidelines promulgated by the Transit Cooperative Research Program (TCRP) for transit stop location and design (Report 19).

• The Downtown Ann Arbor Design Guidelines require that transit “be considered in the design of streetscapes” and that transit patrons have a “comfortable environment” at transit stops. The guidelines recommend providing trash receptacles and seating or leaning walls for waiting passengers, as well as nearby bicycle racks.

• The Non-Motorized Transportation Plan Update recommends that the walking distance to transit stops not exceed 1,300 feet (1/4 mile), that transit stops be located close to the main entrance of activity generators, and not areas with high numbers of transit users, particularly the elderly and persons with disabilities.
**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

**A) Stop Location:**
- Stops shall be at least 50 feet past (downstream from) a crosswalk whenever possible.
- Bus stops should not be placed immediately before (upstream of) a crosswalk as the stopped bus can prevent pedestrians and traffic from seeing each other.
- Bus stops should be located at least 100 feet from alleys or frequently used curb cuts, such as those servicing parking decks, to minimize conflicts with vehicles entering and exiting, however in dense urban contexts such as Ann Arbor, this is not always possible.

**B) Stop Length:** Bus stops shall be at least 60 feet long.
- Longer stops may be necessary if articulated buses are used and/or there is a high volume of buses utilizing a stop location. The bus zone is longer than the bus to accommodate buses maneuvering to the curb and/or back into the travel lane.

**C) Signage Location:** Bus stops should have a flag sign on a sign post embedded in the sidewalk a minimum of 2 feet from the curb edge.
- At far-side or mid-block stops, the sign should be located 25 to 35 feet from the front edge of the bus zone to give the bus room to pull out from the stop and reenter traffic from its stopped position.
- Basic route information shall be provided including service operator, route(s) servicing that stop, schedule information, and major stops serviced.

**D) Landing Zone:** Bus stops shall have a landing zone at every door that is at least 5 feet wide parallel to the curb and 8 feet deep. This allows enough room for the bus to extend its ramp for riders with mobility impairments.
- Landing zones shall be clear of any curbside obstacles, such as street trees, planters, planting beds, light poles, or sign posts.
- In Near Neighborhood areas where the Amenity Zone may be a planting strip, using a hard paving surface for the landing zone is encouraged.

**E) Pedestrian Area:** Adjacent pedestrian areas (Amenity Zone and Walking Zone) shall be at least 10 feet in total depth. 10 feet provides adequate space for passenger waiting while still providing comfortable room for pedestrians to travel through the bus stop zone.
- Along sidewalks with greater pedestrian density, the width may need to be larger.
• **Lighting**: Bus stops shall be well lit by the surrounding street light system. See Section 4.6 - Street Lighting Design Element for recommended light levels.
  
  » The City of Ann Arbor Bike Parking Manual for Businesses recommends illuminating areas around bike parking to a minimum of 0.4 foot candles and max uniformity ratio of 10 to 1. This light level would benefit transit stop locations as well.

• **Sidewalk Connectivity**: Bus stops shall be contiguous with a continuous sidewalk network.

• **ADA Accessibility**: Bus stops shall meet accessibility requirements including providing a smooth, level, and clear zone for boarding, alighting, waiting, and access and egress from the bus stop.

**Additional Design Considerations**

• **Safety**: Bus stops should be located and oriented to promote real and perceived personal safety for passengers waiting for transit service.

• **Shade**: Ideally bus stops will have some degree of shade, whether provided by adjacent buildings, street trees, or bus shelters.

• **Bus Shelters-Design**: Bus shelters may be provided at higher volume stops where sidewalk space permits.
  
  » Shelters are typically 10 to 12 feet wide and between 5 feet deep.
  
  » Shelters can be fully or partially enclosed on one or more sides to provide protection from wind and rain.
  
  » Transit shelters should use transparent materials like glass, to improve security and reduce sight obstructions.
  
  » Bus shelters provide the opportunity for additional information such as real time bus arrival displays, advertising panels, and larger maps of the stop area and/or transit system.

• **Bus Shelter - Position & Clearances**
  
  » Shelters should be located in the Amenity Zone, with at least 4 feet of clear space between the shelter and the curb.
  
  » Alternatively, shelters may be placed in the Frontage Zone at least 1 foot from a blank building face and/or be integrated features of the building wall, such as an alcove or awning.
  
  » Shelters can be oriented facing out to the street or out to the sidewalk. When located close to the curb, sidewalk facing shelters can provide pedestrian protection against vehicle splashes.
  
  » Shelters should be located 10 feet, parallel to the curb, from any vertical obstructions such as street trees, street lights, and utility poles.
  
  » Transit shelters should not be utilized where they would result in less than 6 feet of pedestrian through zone for the adjacent sidewalk.
  
  » Use of a bus bulb may be an appropriate treatment to provide for shelter siting and sufficient sidewalk clear space.

• **Amenities**: Bus stops may include additional passenger amenities such as waste or recycling receptacles, benches or leaning rails, wayfinding signs, street trees, and/or special lighting.
  
  » Fixtures should be at least 18 inches from landing zones and 3 feet from benches to accommodate circulation.
  
  » Trees should be planted no closer than 10 feet from landing zones.
• **Information Displays**: Increasingly, major bus stops are designed to be “mobility hubs” provide information on the range of area transportation services, including nearby bike share and car share services, information for taxis and ride sharing providers, and wayfinding to local civic destinations or businesses.

• **Special Materials**: Stops may use special paving patterns, plantings, public art, or street furniture to further highlight and distinguish the bus stop. This would be most common on transit priority corridors or at the most significant bus stops.

**Utility Considerations**

• Coordinate bus shelters, tree pits, and any amenities anchored in the pavement of the sidewalk with underground utilities.

• Locate bus shelters at least 1 foot from manholes and other utility access and 10 feet from fire hydrants.

• Do not locate utility vaults in bus stop areas.

**Sustainability Considerations**

• Consider green roofs, white roofs, or include solar or wind generators to power advertising displays or real time information.

---

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

• Simple bus stops introduce few significant maintenance needs.

• Bus stops are used year-round. Bus stops may be temporarily relocated to accommodate seasonal events such as festivals or other street closures; however, significant advance notice should be provided to riders and signage placed at the stop indicating the location of the temporary stop.

• Bus shelters require rapid repair if glass panels are broken or damaged. The shelter must also be regularly washed and any litter accumulating in and around the shelter should be removed.

• If waste or recycling receptacles are provided, clear responsibilities for waste removal must be established.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

• **Snow Removal**: Bus stops must be cleared of snow and ice both in their landing zones as well as clear pathways provided to cleared sidewalk paths. Adjacent property owners are responsible for snow and ice clearing at bus stop.

  » A pathway from the landing zone to the cleared roadway space must be maintained at a width sufficient to enable deployment of wheelchair lifts. This can be particularly challenging as roadway plowing tends to pile snow up at the curb line. This berm of snow must be cut through to enable a clear path for passenger boarding and alighting.

**Reviews & Approvals**

• Bus stops are approved and located on a case-by-case basis by the AAATA and the City Engineering Unit.

• City Code requires the city traffic engineer to approve bus stop locations. Siting a bus stop depends on several, sometimes competing, factors including available space, sidewalk width, traffic and pedestrian volumes, street width, turning movements, sight distances, and the presence of parking, bicycle facilities, crosswalks, impacts on adjacent property owners, nearby transit trip generators, and public input.
CURBSIDE ZONE

BUS BULBS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Bus bulbs extend the bus stop space into the roadway space for the length of the bus stop. Bus bulbs provide additional space for passenger waiting and queuing and transit amenities. They are generally used to address one or more conditions:

- Where sidewalk space is constrained and insufficient space is available to adequately accommodate both transit passenger and through pedestrian needs.
- On corridors where buses have difficulty re-merging into travel lanes after stopping for passengers.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Bus bulbs may be warranted on any street type where sidewalk space is constrained given the volume of pedestrians (transit riders and walkers) and where bus operations are reduced due to difficulty re-merging into travel lanes.
- On transit emphasis streets, bus bulbs are recommended to increase the visibility and efficiency of transit service.
- Bus bulbs should only be used in association with on street parking and/or dedicated on street bicycle facilities.
- Bus bulbs, like bus stops, may be located at near-side, far-side or mid-block locations. Bus bulbs located at near- or far-side locations are typically integrated with and appear as elongated bumpouts.
Related Design Elements

- **Bicycle Lanes**: Bicycle facilities should be routed behind the bus bulb and transit stop area. If bus bulbs are used at near-side locations, careful design is necessary to ensure safe bicycle progression through the intersection.

- **Travel Lanes**: Bus bulbs should not be utilized on two-lane roadways that have only one travel lane in each direction.

- **Traffic Impact**: Because buses stop in the travel lane of a roadway while boarding and alighting passengers, bus bulbs can reduce the vehicle flow of that lane. Therefore study of traffic operations is advised before the installation of bus bulbs.

- **Street Lighting**: As with all transit stops, bus bulbs should be well lit and proximate to safe pedestrian crossings and bicycle parking.

- **Bike Share**: Bus bulbs are typically only applied on higher volume routes and thus benefit from co-location with bike share stations.

**Design & Operations**

### Design Requirements

**A** **Length**: The length of bus bulbs depends on the type and volume of buses using the stop. For Ann Arbor bus bulbs will typically only need to accommodate a single, standard 40 foot bus. Bus bulbs shall extend from the front of the vehicle to beyond the back door, at least 30 feet in length.

**B** **Width**: The width of a bus bulb will depend on the typical curbside use of the street and outside travel lane. A bus bulb shall extend from the curb edge out to within 1.5 feet to 2 feet of the outside of the travel lane.

**C** **Height and Elevations**: Bus bulbs shall be designed at a curb height consistent with the rest of the street and level with the adjacent sidewalk.

- Bus bulbs may also be designed at a greater height to facilitate level bus boarding. In this case, railings may be required at the back of the bus bulb and ADA accessible ramps must be provided for access to and from the adjacent sidewalk.

- **Bus Stop Design Requirements**: Bus bulbs are typically utilized with near-side or mid-block bus stops. Bus bulbs shall follow other design guidance required of typical bus stops.
**Bicycle Lanes Routing:** Bicycle lanes shall be routed behind the bus bulb, between the bulb and Amenity/Walking Zone, if there is sufficient space. ADA accessible curb ramps shall be provided to allow pedestrians to move from the sidewalk to the bus bulbs by crossing the bicycle lane safely. Alternatively, the bicycle lane may be raised as it passes through the bus bulb, in which case special materials should be used to indicate the presence of a bicycle lane to pedestrians.

- **Returns:** Design bus bulbs with a 45 degree return angle to facilitate street sweeping and snow plowing around the bulb.

### Additional Design Considerations

- **Amenities:** Because bus bulbs provide additional pedestrian space, bus shelters and other passenger amenities should generally be provided. Bus bulbs may include bicycle racks, provided they do not conflict with clear landing zone requirements.

- **Curb Cuts:** Bus bulbs may be located adjacent to driveways, alleys and other curb cuts provided that adequate space and return angle is provided for their access and egress.

### Utility Considerations

- Bus bulbs should be designed not impede stormwater drainage from the street.
- Bus bulbs may introduce utility conflicts and must be carefully coordinated.
- Utility vaults should not be located in bus bulbs.

### Sustainability Considerations

- Bus bulbs may include pervious pavement and landscaping. Landscaping may include opportunities for stormwater retention and/or filtration provided it does not conflict with transit landing zones.

---

**Design References**

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides additional guidance on how to design a bumpout.
- The AASHTO Green Book offers guidance on the appropriate placement and configuration of transit bumpouts.
- More information on bus bulbs can be found in the TCRP Report 65 “Evaluation of Bus Bulbs” sponsored by the Federal Transit Administration.

Transit bumpouts can improve the transit riding experience while increasing space for pedestrians. Built in 2011, the reconstruction of Dexter Avenue in Seattle turned a three-lane street into a two-lane street with bus bulbs and buffered bicycle lanes. A shared parking/bicycle lane, as well as a center turn lane, were reconfigured to create the bumpouts and 6 foot wide bicycle lanes with 2 foot buffers. 10 of the 12 bus stops along the 1.5 mile long corridor have bus bulbs, which allows buses to stop without pulling out of traffic. Each bus bulb is 10 feet wide and approximately 80 feet long.

Since the project was implemented, the street has become a primary transit and bike corridor. Over 300 cyclists use the lanes going southbound towards downtown Seattle, more than one-third the number of motorists. While bus travel times have not changed significantly, ridership increased by 30% between 2010 and 2013.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**Special Maintenance**

- Bus bulbs, like other curb extensions, may complicate street repaving and other maintenance activities.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

- Like bus stops, bus bulbs will need to be cleared of snow in such a way that maintains clear passenger access to and from bus doors, including providing for the deployment of wheelchair lifts.

- Bus bulbs should be designed with roadway snow removal and storage in mind and ensure that the design angles do not inhibit plowing or street sweeping.

**Reviews & Approvals**

- Bus bulbs, like bus stops will be approved the AAATA and the Ann Arbor Engineering Unit.
### DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Transit may operate in lanes shared by general traffic or in dedicated facilities. Dedicated bus lanes are used to speed up bus service on busy streets with frequent transit service. A single bus can carry 40 or more passengers, allowing a bus lane to drastically increase the amount of people a street can move.

Transit lanes reduce traffic delays and increase the reliability of high-quality transit service. Transit lanes are an important part of encouraging transit use, making the service faster, more reliable, and more enjoyable.

Transit lanes can occupy several different places on a street, depending on the type of service offered and the available space. The variety of options are described here, though curbside and offset lanes are the most likely in the DDA District.

- **Curbside lanes** are immediately adjacent to the curb on the right-hand side of the street. They work best on streets with few driveways and high volume right turns.

- **Offset lanes** operate outside of a parking lane. Bus stops are located in bumpouts in the parking lane. Offset lanes are compromised by vehicles entering, exiting, and waiting for curbside parking.

- **Median lanes** occupy the center of the street. They may operate within a median, typically then separated from general traffic by median islands, or adjacent to a median with doors on both sides of the transit vehicle to permit left and right side boarding. Given the narrow right-of-way typical of most downtown Ann Arbor streets, median lanes are unlikely and therefore not discussed.

- **Contra-flow bus lanes** are generally implemented on one-way streets where the transit lane operates in the opposite direction of general traffic and is located adjacent to the curb.

- **Transit streets or plazas** are street segments that prohibit private vehicle traffic and reserve the entire travel way for transit vehicles only. Bicycles and pedestrians are generally permitted. Transit plazas are typically used where transit services are extremely frequent, transit use is concentrated, and right-of-ways are severely constrained.

### USE & APPLICATION

#### Location

- Transit lanes are used only on corridors where transit service is very frequent (10 minutes or less), ridership is high, and traffic congestion significantly and routinely impedes transit operations.

- Transit lanes are recommended on transit emphasis streets and can be an opportunity on vehicle emphasis streets where there is room and on bicycle emphases streets where transit lanes can be coupled with bike facilities. Transit lanes are generally discouraged on other street types, particularly destination commercial and commercial streets.
• Transit lanes may be permanent or temporal – reserved for transit vehicles only at peak hours of the day and permitted for other uses (such as parking or general traffic) at other times. They may be reserved exclusively for the use of transit vehicles or may have shared use.

Related Design Elements

• Auto Travel: Transit lanes may be exclusive for transit use or may be in mixed traffic. Although high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) facilities are not common in Michigan at present, MDOT continues to explore their use. In some instances bus lanes are shared with HOV vehicles to provide advantage to both.

• Transit Signals (Bus Queue Jump Lanes): Implementing transit signal priority in conjunction can provide even further advantage to transit service.

• On-Street Parking: Offset bus lanes where the curbside is used for parking can cause conflicts with drivers entering and exiting the parking lane. Drivers parking can cause significant delays to the bus service, reducing its reliability and efficiency.

• Loading Zones: Removing parking for a bus lane can make loading access difficult for commercial buildings. Give additional consideration to the design of bus lanes in areas with curbside loading.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

**A** Lane Width: The minimum acceptable width for a bus lane is 10 feet for an offset lane or 11 feet for a curbside lane. 12 feet is preferred.

» Shared bus/bicycle lanes shall be at least 13 feet wide. 15 feet is preferred to allow room for passing.

» Gutters may be included in the calculated dimension of a curbside transit lane.

**B** Vertical Clearance: The street shall be clear for a vertical distance of 12 feet above the street surface. Banners or trees overhanging a Curbside Zone used for bus travel shall be maintained above this height.

**C** Horizontal Clearance: Fixtures or plantings in the Amenity Zone shall maintain a 2 foot clear zone behind the curb where buses or other vehicles travel in the curb lane.

**D** Pavement Markings: If the lane is permanently reserved for bus only use, apply “BUS ONLY” pavement markings. If the Transit Lane is shared for HOV or bicycle use, include appropriate markings.
Additional Design Considerations

- **High Visibility Marking**: Making bus lanes visually distinctive may discourage encroachment by other road users. Red paint can color dedicated transit lanes, but is not required.

- **Right Turn Lanes**: At intersections, bus lanes may become right-turn only lanes. Use a dotted line to denote where private vehicles may enter the bus lane.

- If the dedicated lane is only in effect for certain hours, consider restricting right turns to keep the lane clear.

- **Barriers**: Transit lanes may be separated from general traffic by soft barriers, such as rumble strips or physical barriers like concrete curbs or rubber bumpers. Given the narrow dimensions of Ann Arbor streets, physical separation is not generally expected.

Utility Considerations

- When utility work requires occupying part or all of a dedicated transit lane, have a plan in place to prevent a significant disruption of transit service. Consider re-purposing a general traffic lane temporarily, signal changes, or other efforts to reduce delays.

Design References

- The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides recommendations on how to design bus lanes and necessary considerations for installing them.

- The AASHTO Green Book describes how to design transit lanes, including operational issues, dimensions, and metrics for measuring success.

- The TCRP Report 19 provides guidance for roadway design factors for bus service.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• Colored pavement may require more frequent maintenance than regular pavement.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• **Snow Removal:** Transit lanes should not be used for snow storage.

• Keep access to transit lanes and transit stops clear for both the vehicles and riders.

• Physically separated transit lanes may require additional or special equipment for snow removal.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit is responsible for permitting bus lanes on city streets, while MDOT is responsible for permitting transit facilities on state-owned roads. The AAATA would most likely determine which corridors are most appropriate for bus lanes, based on where significant bus routes are located and where existing and projected ridership is highest and coordinate identification and designation of such lanes.
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A bus queue jump lane, also known as a bus bypass lane, is a short bus lane located at the approach to a traffic signal. Buses use a bus queue jump lane to bypass waiting traffic queues, significantly improving transit travel time.

In a compact downtown area like Ann Arbor, right turn bays may be used as a bus queue jump lane. While other vehicles must turn right, the bus is allowed to proceed straight through from the turn lane to the bus lane. These facilities may need to be combined with a dedicated transit signal, such as an advanced green light for buses, and a merge lane to permit transit vehicles to reenter general travel lanes on the other side of the intersection.

There are three configurations of bus queue jump lanes that may be appropriate for Ann Arbor:

- **Transit Exemption for Right-Turn Lanes**: The bus queue jump lane shares space with the right-turn lane, but transit vehicles are allowed to proceed straight through the intersection.

- **Advanced Stop Bar**: In this configuration, the main stop bar is pushed back several car lengths and a transit-only or “right and transit” lane is placed along the curb ahead of the stop line, so that transit vehicle can pull ahead of other traffic.

- **Shared Right-Turn/Bus Lane**: The entire curbside lane is reserved for transit vehicles, but drivers are allowed to use it for right turns at intersections. This gives buses even more priority, but requires the removal of parking or travel lanes.

Bus queue jump lanes can contribute to faster, more reliable transit service that increases ridership and supports the development of a more vibrant public realm in downtown Ann Arbor. However, they also may require additional street space for buses, which may mean narrowing general traffic lanes or re-purposing general traffic lanes or parking, which may have a negative effect on the street environment.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Bus queue jump lanes are only applicable on transit emphasis and vehicle emphasis streets at congested intersections where transit vehicles are likely to experience significant delays.

- Bus queue jump lanes will generally have very limited applicability in downtown and should only be used in conjunction with well developed transit priority plans.

Related Design Elements

- **Traffic Signals**: To be fully effective, use transit signal priority alongside a bus queue jump lane to speed buses through the intersection.

- **Transit Lanes**: Where right-of-way is available, consider upgrading bus queue jump lanes to full transit lanes, which increase the speed and reliability of transit and reduce the risk of drivers encroaching on the lane.
• **On-Street Parking**: Place bus queue jump lanes in a parking lane, which preserves parking space while creating an opportunity to give transit priority over other vehicles.

• **Bus Stops and Shelters**: Provide substantial bus stops with shelters, seating areas, and real-time information. Consider instituting other elements of bus rapid transit, such as off-board fare collection that can reduce wait time at stops.

---

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

A Design bus queue jump lane long enough so that buses can move ahead of vehicles stopped at an intersection.

- Place an advanced stop bar in the bus queue jump lane to give buses a head start. The stop bar shall be placed at least 2 car lengths ahead of the main traffic stop bar, depending on the length of the queue.

- Consider special pavement markings for the bus queue jump lane to indicate that the space is exclusively for transit vehicles.

- Provide space on the other side of the intersection for the bus to reenter traffic.

- Place bus stops at the far-side of the intersection to allow buses to take advantage of the bus queue jump lane on the near-side of the intersection. If the bus stop is on the near-side, place it behind the bus queue jump lane.
• Use signal timing to allow right-turning drivers to clear the bus queue jump lane in order for transit vehicles to use it. This may require an additional right-turn signal phase. Shorter traffic phases may also help to reduce backups at the intersection, making transit signal priority more efficient.

Additional Design Considerations

• Bus queue jump lanes can give priority to both transit vehicles and cyclists. However, if the bus queue jump lane is physically separated from the rest of the street, bikes should not be allowed to share the lane due to the higher speeds transit vehicles will be able to achieve.

• Exercise caution when placing bicycle lanes next to shared bus queue jump lane/right-turn lanes due to conflicts with drivers merging in and out of the lane. Use colored pavement markings to identify the conflict zone.

• Parking or other uses of the curbside lane should be set back a far distance from the stop line, depending on the typical length of the traffic queue, to ensure that transit vehicles are able to enter the lane.

Utility Considerations

• Ensure that the construction of a bus pad does not interfere with underground utilities. Bus queue jump lanes may require a bus pad or other strengthening of the road surface to support standing or waiting transit vehicles.

Design References

• The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides guidelines on how to design a bus queue jump lane.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• Frequent police enforcement is required to ensure that drivers do not attempt to use the queue jump lane.

Special Maintenance

• Maintain signage and markings for bus queue jump lanes to ensure visibility and encourage driver compliance.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Bus queue jump lanes can be cleared of snow using regular snow equipment. Bus queue jump lanes should never be used for snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Systems Planning Management Unit, in close consultation with the AAATA, will determine when and if queue jump lanes are advised.

• The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit is responsible for permitting the construction of queue jump lanes.
4.4 TRANSIT DESIGN ELEMENTS
[BUS QUEUE JUMP LANE]
4.5

VEHICLE DESIGN ELEMENTS

Travel Lanes ................................................................. 196
Corner Geometry ............................................................... 200
Driveways & Curb Cuts ................................................... 204
Medians ........................................................................ 208
Mini Roundabouts ............................................................ 212
Signals: No Turn on Red ............................................... 216
Signals: Leading & Lagging Lefts ................................. 217
Signals: Leading Pedestrian Interval ............................ 218
Signals: All Walk Phase .................................................. 219
Signals: Traffic Signal Priority ....................................... 220
Travel lanes are the portion of the roadway marked for the movement of vehicles. The width of travel lanes is a critical dimension that affects many aspects of the street including vehicle speed, pedestrian crossing distances, signal cycles, and the amount of roadway impervious surface.

In most cases, the minimum acceptable lane width should be used in urban street design. This minimum dimension may vary depending on the street type and the type and frequency of vehicles using the lane.

Travel lanes may be used by both motorized vehicles and bicycles. Lanes intended for travel are not to be used for loading or parking.

Turn lanes provide a space for vehicles to move out of the general flow of traffic into a dedicated space to wait for a gap in pedestrian and/or on-coming vehicle traffic in order to complete a turn. Turn lanes, particularly center-turn lanes, significantly improve vehicle flow. Often, reducing four-lane, bi-directional streets one-lane in each direction with a center-turn still maintains vehicle capacity and creates space for other uses such as bicycle facilities, wider sidewalks, or a parking lane.

### Description & Intent

### Use & Application

#### Location

- Travel lanes are required on all street types irrespective of Frontage Context or Functional Emphasis to allow public and privately owned vehicles transportation access through the public right-of-way.

#### Related Design Elements

- Travel lanes must be assembled together with other roadway elements, such as additional lanes in the same or opposing directions, turning lanes, parking lanes, bicycle facilities, transit lanes and/or stops, and sidewalk facilities.

- The assemblage of travel lanes can have a substantial effect on the street experience, especially for pedestrians. Although a “typical section” taken at a mid-block location may result in a relatively narrow cross-section, inclusion of right- and/or left-turn lanes at intersections can dramatically increase the total roadway width and pedestrian crossing distances.
Wider travel lanes may be necessary at tight turns as vehicles require more horizontal space while turning than while traveling straight.

Travel lane widths need to be considered within the assemblage of the full street. Narrow travel lanes adjacent to minimally dimensioned bicycle or parking lanes may introduce some friction between uses.

Center Turn Lane Widths: Center-turn lanes can vary from 10 to 12 feet in width. 10 is generally preferred but may be increased to 11 or 12 feet where transit and/or truck traffic is frequent.

**Additional Design Considerations**

- **Special District Materials**: Established Downtown Character Districts may require or recommend certain paving materials be used in lieu of standard asphalt treatments. For example, reinstalled and/or continuing the extent of historic brick paving in the Kerrytown district may be recommended for street projects in that character district.
Utility Considerations

- Utilities will often be located under travel lanes. Manholes and access portals must be flush with the roadway surface. Utility work in a travel lane should resurface the whole of the travel lane for a smooth travel surface.

Sustainability Considerations

- Minimizing lane widths minimizes overall paved and impervious surfaces, which contribute to stormwater runoff and water quality.

Design References

- Policy guidelines recommend travel lane widths in the range of 9 to 12 feet, with 9 foot lanes only used on very low volume residential local streets. The AASHTO Green Book recommends 10 to 12 foot travel lanes and 10 to 12 foot turn lanes.

- A number of states have endorsed narrower lanes. The Florida Department of Transportation found that narrower lane widths do not impact street capacity “So long as all other geometric and traffic signalization conditions remain constant, there is no measurable decrease in urban street capacity when through lane widths are narrowed from 12 feet to 10 feet.”

- The Institute of Transportation Engineers “Designing Walkable Urban Thoroughfares: A Context Sensitive Approach” recommends a range of 10 to 12 feet for travel lanes on urban arterial and collector streets. Narrower travel lane widths are recommended on lower volume and lower speed streets.

- The MMUTCD provides standards and specifications on travel lane marking and signage.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- Travel lanes require periodic sweeping and pavement marking re-striping.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Travel lanes, together with bicycle lanes and sidewalks, are the top priority for snow removal and may not be used for snow storage. Black ice and other dangerous conditions are common in Michigan. Pavement surfaces are designed and treated to minimize these risks.

- **Special Events**: Travel lanes may be used for seasonal events such as the Ann Arbor Art Fair and other street closures. Design of the assembled roadway width may wish to take layouts of special events into account.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Engineering Unit determines appropriate travel lane number, design and operation on city-owned streets. MDOT governs these decisions on state routes.
4.5 VEHICLE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[TRAVEL LANES]
INTERSECTION ZONE
CORNER GEOMETRY

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Every element of a street influences and affects how travelers behave on the street and the comfort, safety, and operational efficiency of the street. Lane widths and corner turn radii significantly impact driver behavior and their interaction with other users.

As discussed in the travel lane section, wider travel lanes do not necessarily correlate with fewer crashes and improved flow. In fact, research has found that lanes as narrow as 10 feet have little to no discernible effect on vehicle flow but these narrower lanes have substantial positive effects in reducing vehicle speed. Slower travel speeds are positively correlated with reduced severity of crashes and reduced pedestrian crossing distance which makes walking safer and more pleasant.

Corner curb radii also directly affect pedestrian crossing distances and vehicle turning speeds.

Corner curb radius refers to the arc of the curb protecting the sidewalk at an intersection. For comparison, a 5 foot curb radius is a very tight corner that comes almost to a point where two streets intersect, while a 50 foot curb radius is a wide sweeping curb.

Three factors play the greatest role in determining the geometry of corner curb radii:

- **Intersection Angle**: Where two streets meet at an angle, the acute angle corners of the intersection commonly have very tight curb radii, while the obtuse angle corners have much larger curb radii. Angled intersections may result in very long pedestrian crossing distances. Downtown Ann Arbor is fortunate that the majority of intersections join at near 90 degree angles and permit short crossing distances.

- **Roadway and Distribution**: Roadway refers to only that portion of the street between the typical curb lines. Distribution refers to how that roadway space is allocated, for example a roadway may be distributed between parking lanes, bicycle lanes, and travel lanes. The point in the roadway from which a vehicle begins to make its turn and the width and function of the receiving street determine how wide (or not) a vehicle may safely swing in order to complete the turn without adversely affecting other roadway operations.

- **Vehicle Type**: Larger vehicles make wider turns. Large vehicles include municipal and school buses, tractor trailers, and larger fire trucks. The largest vehicle routinely using a turn is referred to as the “design vehicle.”

There are two measures of curb radius – the actual curb radius and the effective curb radius. The actual curb radius is the actual radius of the built curb at an intersection. The effective curb radius is the arc that is possible for a vehicle to follow from the departing travel lane to the receiving lane. Because vehicles may begin their arc from a travel lane located outside of a bicycle facility and/or a lane of parking, it is common that the effective curb radius is significantly larger than the actual curb radius.
Curb radii directly affect pedestrian crossing distances. Larger actual curb radii, without bumpouts, result in wider crossings and reduce the amount of pedestrian space at a sidewalk corner. This forcing pedestrians to wait further from the motorist’s line of sight.

Corner radii affect the location and design of accessible curb ramps. Small radii typically permit the ramp and both flares on the straight edge curb. As radii size increases, ramps either become integrated into the corner or crosswalks must be moved back.

Using the smallest possible curb radii helps manage vehicle turning speeds and increase. Wide corner radii may facilitate smoother and faster turns by large vehicles but concurrently permit or even invite private autos to take turns faster.

Although corner bumpouts typically have larger curb radii than the underlying natural curb, they nonetheless help to manage vehicle turning speeds by establishing a tighter effective radius. Corner bumpout radii are designed to accommodate the necessary design vehicle.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

• Corner geometries exist wherever two streets intersect. They are ubiquitous throughout downtown.

Related Design Elements

• Intersections: Curb radii and corner geometries are critical in the assemblage of intersections. Radii affect pedestrian crossing distances, traffic turning speeds, and overall safety and operation of the intersection.

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

• Corner Radius: Corner curbs shall be designed using the smallest radius possible to accommodate the necessary design vehicle(s).

A In a gridded urban area like Ann Arbor, 15 foot actual curb radii are viable where parking lanes provide a larger effective turn radius.

B Effective intersection radius must be a minimum 30 feet.

 » Corner radii may be simple or complex curves.
• **Design Vehicle**: Selected design vehicles should be vehicles routinely expected to navigate a corner. When selecting a design vehicle, consider relative frequencies and volumes.

  » At signalized intersections, larger vehicles may be permitted to use all available receiving lanes to complete their turn. This should be reflected in turn modeling. If so, large vehicles may not turn right on red. Vehicles must complete turn into the nearest receiving lane.

• **No-Turn Corners**: Corners where no legal turn is possible, such as from a one-way street onto another one-way street, can have a very minimal curb radius.

• **Parking Lane**: On-street parking permits tighter actual curb radii as no vehicle will be turning directly from curb lane to curb lane along the actual curb radius, vehicles will be turning from outside the parking lane to outside the parking lane. Where permanent on-street parking exists on both streets, bumpouts may be utilized.

**Durable & Obstacle-free Corners**: Corners shall be designed to accommodate heavier vehicle loads and diminish damage where transit vehicles or trucks may occasionally mount the curb (see City of Ann Arbor Standard Specifications, DDA Sidewalk Detail).

**Utility Considerations**

• Keep utility cabinets, hand holes and other fixtures off corner curb areas to the extent possible. Where utility cabinets are necessary, they should be in subsurface vaults or in nearby locations clear from the intersection.

• Locate stormwater inlets to effectively drain the street while not precluding curb ramps and corner bumpouts.

**Design References**

• The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides additional guidance on corner geometries.

---

### MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

#### Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• Snow should be removed all the way to the vertical curb face of a corner.

• “Sneckdowns” are tracks in fresh snow that reveal precisely the actual turn radii and frequency of turning vehicles and may inform locations where tighter curb radii and/or bumpouts are viable.

#### Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Project Management Unit designs and/or approves corner geometries.
4.5 VEHICLE DESIGN ELEMENTS

[CORNER GEOMETRY]
DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Driveways provide access in and out of private property. While they are an important part of the public realm, too many driveways create an unpleasant pedestrian environment and increase conflicts between motorists and other street users. They also take away space that may otherwise support planting, street furniture, and curbside parking. Coordinating the design of driveways together with the sidewalk contributes to a higher-quality pedestrian realm and reduces dangerous conflicts.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Driveways and curb cuts are generally undesirable in downtown and building service access should be provided off alleys whenever possible. While restricted and undesirable on most street types, private property which is not an alley may require a curb cut.

- Driveways and curb cuts are not appropriate for Destination Commercial and Commercial Frontage Contexts and should be avoided.

- Likewise driveways and curb cuts should be severely limited in Commercial contexts. They are expected in all other frontages, though should be sensitively located and designed to minimize conflict with pedestrians, bicycles and transit operations.

- Regardless of context, the number of driveways should be minimized. Use a single common curb cut to provide access to several businesses or properties.

- On residential streets, driveways should be restricted within 20 feet of unsignalized intersections, and at least 40 feet from signalized intersections as measured from the close end of the intersection curb radius along the curb line. On commercial streets, driveways should always be at least 100 feet from intersections. Driveways generally conflict with bus stops and should be avoided in bus stop locations.
Related Design Elements

- **Traffic Calming**: As a location where vehicles frequently enter and exit a street, driveways are excellent opportunities to introduce traffic calming elements to the street (e.g. mid-block bumpouts) to ensure that motorists are aware of their surroundings and do not drive in a way that endangers other road users.

- **Bumpouts**: Driveways can be used in conjunction with bumpouts. Move the driveway apron out to the bumpout and make it flush with the sidewalk level.”

Policy References

- The Downtown Ann Arbor Design Guidelines provide guidance on how to manage driveways on public streets. It recommends providing a continuous street edge at street level to reduce the number of interruptions by driveways.

- Ann Arbor Code, Title IV Chapter 47, 4:20 provides requirements on driveway placement, frequency, and geometry.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

While driveways are often necessary for building access and loading, their design should indicate to motorists that pedestrians and cyclists, and through vehicle traffic have the right-of-way across a driveway. Driveway entrances and curb cuts are an opportunity to provide traffic calming to reduce the potential for conflicts.

**A Driveway Width:**

- Single-lane driveways shall be at least 10 feet wide, but no wider than 12 feet.
- Bi-directional driveways shall be at least 20 feet wide and no wider than 24 feet.

**B Driveway aprons** shall be placed between the sidewalk and the curb in the Amenity Zone. The apron should not encroach on the clear sidewalk (walking zone). If there is a bumpout or parking lane planter, the apron should lie within the bumpout. Bumpouts should be used if the sidewalk is too narrow to accommodate a safe driveway intersection.

**B Sidewalk Interface**: Make driveways shall be flush with the sidewalk level to maintain a comfortable walking environment and reduce conflicts.
• **Sidewalk Materials**: Continue sidewalk paving material across the driveway to indicate that pedestrians will be crossing this space.

• **Visibility Sight Lines**: Curb cuts shall provide adequate visibility to and from the sidewalk and street. Ideally, vehicles should not need to block the sidewalk while gaining clear lines of sight, but this may be unavoidable.
  
  » Where sight lines are limited, include appropriate signage indicating where the driver is to stop and wait.
  
  » Mirrors, audible signals, or other devices to assist with visibility of pedestrians are encouraged.

### Additional Design Considerations

• **Alley Access**: Curb cuts are not appropriate where alleys can provide rear access to residences and businesses. Where large new development occurs along a significant portion of a block face, provide a central alleys to reduce the need for multiple driveways and curb cuts.

• **Bike Lane Markings**: Where a driveway crosses a bike facility, paint bicycle markings on the pavement to indicate where there is a conflict.

• **Major Driveways**: Ensure driveways that function as an intersection, such as onto private alleys or drives, contain all of the features of a conventional intersection, including crosswalks, tight corner radii, and a signal, if deemed necessary.

### Utility Considerations

• Design new curb cuts as to not impede drainage from the street.

### Sustainability Considerations

• Consider using permeable materials for driveways, which can reduce stormwater runoff and improve water quality.

### MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

#### General Maintenance

• Driveway aprons with special paving materials may need additional maintenance from property owners.

#### Seasonal Use & Maintenance

• **Snow Removal**: Property owners in Ann Arbor are required to shovel their sidewalks, including where sidewalks cross a driveway, within 24 hours of a snow event.
  
  » Snow from driveways should never be stored in the street and doing so is illegal in Michigan. While snow removal vehicles clearing the street may pile snow into a driveway apron during plowing operations, sidewalks crossing a driveway should never be used for snow storage.

#### Reviews & Approvals

• The Ann Arbor Planning and Development Services office is responsible for reviewing the creation of new driveways as part of the site plan review process.
ROADWAY ZONE

MEDIANS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A median divides lanes of traffic. In a downtown, medians are generally in the center of the right-of-way, dividing opposing directions of traffic. They may also be located on the side, separating local access or special purpose lanes such as dedicated travel ways.

Medians increase safety and enhance roadway operations by reducing vehicular movement conflicts, limiting turning movements, and providing a refuge for pedestrians crossing the street.

Medians take on many forms. They may be flush with the pavement and consist of painted markings, a space protected with bollards, or a raised curb. Striped or painted medians may precede more permanent improvements, providing localities an opportunity to test travel behaviors before making a significant capital investment. Raised medians within the travel zone provide opportunities for landscaping, street trees, and two-stage pedestrian crossings.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Given the relatively narrow dimensions of streets in downtown Ann Arbor, limited opportunities for the incorporation of medians into the street exist. Medians are generally applied to vehicle emphasis streets as a means to reduce conflicts and facilitate flow while providing an attractive streetscape environment.
- Medians are not well suited to pedestrian & access emphasis streets as they can impede visibility of businesses and make commercial support activities (e.g. deliveries) more challenging.
- Medians may be used as an access management tool, a means to limit vehicle conflicts on a corridor to facilitate traffic flow and safety. Medians may also be used as a traffic calming and beautification device.

Related Design Elements

- Traffic Calming: Used in isolation, roadway medians do not have a significant impact in reducing vehicle speeds. For the purpose of slowing traffic, medians are generally used in conjunction with other traffic calming measures, such as bumpouts or roadway lane narrowing.
Pedestrian Crossings: Medians provide an important refuge, but do add to the overall width of the Roadway Zone. While providing a median can shorten each leg of a crossing, a wide median increases the total street crossing distance, which adds time to the signal sequence and causes traffic delay. Two-stage pedestrian crossings should be avoided whenever possible. Consider foregoing a median in order to narrow the pedestrian crossing width and enable safe single-stage crossing.

Sidewalks and Bicycle Lanes: Do not remove or narrow sidewalks or bicycle facilities to provide medians or pedestrian refuges. Medians should not compromise the ability to accommodate other street uses. It may not be possible to add medians to streets with narrow driveways.

**Design & Operations**

**Design Requirements**

**Median Width**: Medians should be a minimum of 6 feet wide to provide adequate width for pedestrians crossing with strollers, bicycles or wheelchair devices.

- Medians must be at least 10 feet wide if they are to provide turn pockets at intersections.
- Where a 6 foot median width cannot be provided, a narrower raised median can still improve crossing safety. In these instances, signals should be timed so that pedestrians can cross in one signal phase.

**Median Length**: Medians should be a minimum of 40 feet long.

**Crosswalks**: Crosswalks should cross medians at street level. The resulting cut-through should equal the width of the crosswalk and be wide enough to accommodate snow removal.

- Provide a median nub at crosswalks to buffer and protect pedestrians from traffic in the intersection. See Pedestrian Refuge Island for additional guidance.
• **Planting**: Design plantings to avoid blocking sight lines for pedestrian, cyclists, and motorists near intersections and crossings.

**Utility Considerations**

• Do not locate utilities below planted medians as plantings may impact utility lines and repair or replacement is challenging. Utilities under striped, painted or paved medians are easier to access with minimum disruption to roadway operations.

**Sustainability Considerations**

• Landscaping medians reduce the impervious surface area in the roadway, allowing stormwater infiltration or retention in the exposed soil. Curbed medians more than 4.5 feet wide, should be landscaped and used for stormwater management where possible. To support street trees, medians should be at least 6 feet in width and a minimum of 15 feet in length per tree. Refer to Street Tree design elements (Section 4.6) for additional information.

• Providing vegetation helps motorists identify medians. Varying the types of plantings or trees can give motorists a clue to the type of environment they are passing through, leading them to adjust their behavior and speed accordingly. Street trees located within the intersection should avoid blocking sight lines to ensure safety.

**Design References**

• The NACTO Urban Street Design Guide provides further information on the design of medians and pedestrian crossing islands in urban environments.

• The Institute of Transportation Engineers offers guidance on medians and other traffic calming devices.

---

### MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

**General Maintenance**

• **Landscape Care**: Planted medians will require landscape stewardship to ensure well maintain planting beds. Ann Arbor has an “Adopt-a-Median” program coordinated through the Adopt-a-Park program.

  » In the early years, it may be necessary to irrigate or water by hand, any planting, especially trees, established in the median.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

• **Snow Removal**: Medians should be designed with snow removal in mind. Medians can be used for snow storage when necessary, although this may negatively impact planted materials, can block sight lines along the roadway, and can trap pedestrians trying to cross at unmarked locations.

  » Medians should allow adequate width in the adjacent travel lane to accommodate snow removal vehicles, as well as turn radii that facilitates snow clearing and removal.
MINI ROUNDBOUTS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Mini roundabouts, also referred to as mini circles or neighborhood traffic circles, are small diameter traversable or protected islands\(^1\) in the middle of an intersection. Mini roundabouts subtly deflect the path of traffic, slowing traffic speeds while maintaining vehicle progression. The slower speeds and angle of the vehicles provide greater visibility to pedestrians as well as a safer, easier crossing. Mini roundabouts have demonstrated significant safety benefits and reduction in the number and severity of crashes.

Mini roundabouts can be attractive focal points in a streetscape environment and some communities, like Seattle, WA, even have competitions between neighborhoods for the most attractive mini roundabout design and maintenance.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Mini roundabouts are appropriate in all Frontage Contexts, and pedestrian and bicycle emphasis streets, as well as balanced street types.

- Use mini roundabouts at the intersection of lower speed, bi-directional streets with only one lane of traffic per direction.

- Mini roundabouts may be used at physically-constrained locations as they can generally be accommodated in the existing bounds of most streets.

- Mini roundabouts are commonly used as an alternative to four-way stop signs but may also be used in lieu of two-way stop controls.

- Mini roundabouts may be used at isolated locations or may be applied in sequence along multiple intersections of a corridor.

- Mini roundabouts may be used to improve safety and flow at intersections like Fourth Avenue and Catherine Street where the mixing of drivers, pedestrians and cyclists cause confusion at the four-way stop.

- Mini roundabouts may be piloted and tested as temporary installations through the use of paint and/or temporary flexible curbing, sand bags, or other acceptable materials.\(^2\)

- Mini roundabouts typically do not adversely affect bicycle facilities, emergency responders, or other special vehicles. Any unique challenges can typically be addressed through design adjustments.

\(^1\) [http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/intersection/roundabouts/fhwasa10007/]

\(^2\) The “Living Preview” of the Yellow Brick Road project in Richmond, CA is a great example of a temporary and test installation of a mini roundabout. [http://richmondconfidential.org/2014/10/24/residents-test-yellow-brick-road-and-proposed-walkable-streets-within-the-iron-triangle/](http://richmondconfidential.org/2014/10/24/residents-test-yellow-brick-road-and-proposed-walkable-streets-within-the-iron-triangle/) (Accessed January 2015)
Related Design Elements

- **Crosswalks**: Place crosswalks across all approaches so motorists know where to look for pedestrians and pedestrians know where to cross safely.
- Carefully design bicycle facility approach as entering the mini roundabout. A bicycle lane may be provided around the mini circle; however, it is more common that bicycles share the lane in a mini roundabout.
- Mini roundabouts on emergency vehicle framework streets or transit routes must be designed to accommodate the sweep of these vehicles.

Policy References

- The FHWA, through its Office of Safety, has developed guidance for the design and use of mini roundabouts.³
- The Seattle Department of Transportation Neighborhood Traffic Control Program is one of the most extensive and mature in the nation providing robust resources for peer communities, including standard specifications for construction.⁴

---


---

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements**

- **Geometry**: Make mini roundabouts as large as possible. Design the inscribed circle with radii large enough to deflect travel lanes, but small enough to stay within the existing curb lines. Properly designed, mini roundabouts should not require the realignment of existing street curbs.
- **Mountable Apron**: Create a protected area in the center surrounded by a mountable apron that accommodates the larger turning radii required by trucks, buses, and other larger vehicles.
  » Design the mountable apron to accommodate and withstand snowplow blades. The City of Seattle standard is for a 2 foot wide concrete ring no more than 4 inches high.
- **Signage**: Use yield control on all entries.
- **Approaches**: Use raised channelization to guide approaching traffic into the circle. Pavement markings may be used as an alternative.
  » Rumble strips should be used in advance of any integrated crosswalks to alert pedestrians of on-coming cars.
Additional Design Considerations

- **Center Landscape Area**: The central island may be fully traversable (typically with a paved circle) or may permit landscaping inside of a wide apron.

- **Stop Controlled Entry**: Some communities use stop controlled entries which is then more appropriately called a neighborhood traffic circle, rather than mini roundabout.

Utility Considerations

- Ensure mini roundabouts do not conflict with sub-surface utilities, particularly if landscaping beds or curbs are provided as elements of the roundabout design.

- Do not locate utility vaults in mini roundabouts.

Sustainability Considerations

- Mini roundabouts can provide a unique opportunity for street greening and the removal of impervious surfaces. Place landscaping in the center portion of the mini roundabout. Ground cover should remain low, though trees may be used if the line of sight through the mini roundabout.

Maintenance & Management

Special Maintenance

- Any landscaping in mini roundabouts should be regularly maintained and potentially irrigated. If community partners participate in landscape maintenance, clear safety protocols must be put in place and maintenance agreements should be adopted.

- Mini roundabouts may complicate street repaving projects.

- Roundabouts require both additional signage and pavement markings, which also must be maintained.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- If mini roundabouts are planted, seasonal landscape care is required.

- Mini roundabouts can introduce some challenges to snow removal. A mountable apron on the roundabout allows snowplows to maneuver around them. The center island of mini roundabouts may be used for temporary snow storage.

Reviews & Approvals

- The Ann Arbor Systems Planning and Engineering Units will review and approve mini roundabout applications in the city.
INTERSECTION ZONE

SIGNS: NO TURN ON RED (LEFT AND/OR RIGHT)

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

“Right on Red” operations permit vehicles to complete a right-hand turn even when the signal governing their leg is displaying red. Vehicles may only proceed when the intersection is clear of on-coming vehicles and pedestrians in the crosswalk.

Conversely No Right on Red operations prohibit vehicles from making this turn. All vehicles must wait for the appropriate green signal.

In Michigan, vehicles are permitted to make a Left on Red, but only onto a one-way street.

Right on Red operations are generally used to aid in progressing vehicle traffic. The reduced idling time can have modest air quality benefits but, Right on Red may increase conflicts with and risk to pedestrians in a concentrated downtown area where pedestrians are common.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Unless specifically prohibited, Right on Red is permitted at all signalized intersections in Ann Arbor.

- No Right on Red is typically employed at locations with relatively high pedestrian volumes. This treatment is advised for intersections in Destination Commercial street types and should be considered at all other Commercial street types.

- Right on Red can be temporal, prohibiting right turns only during peak hours of pedestrian activity (for example 7AM to 7PM). Right on Red may be further qualified with signage that indicates “No Right on Red When Pedestrians Present.”

Policy References

- The MMUTCD is the definitive guide for all signal operations and design.¹
INTERSECTION ZONE

SIGNALS: LEADING VS. LAGGING LEFTS

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Designated signal phases for left turns are common in many locations. Left turns may be accommodated through an exclusive signal phase, where only opposing left turns are permitted, or as an early or elongated period for the through green time for one approach of the intersection. These left turns are known as “leading lefts” if they occur at the beginning of the through vehicle phase or “lagging lefts” if they occur at the end of the phase.

Leading lefts tend to be less intuitive to pedestrians accustomed to being given a walk phase at the conclusion of the red phase for opposing traffic. Pedestrians may jump the signal and find themselves in direct conflict with left turning vehicles. Pedestrian/vehicle conflict have been found to be almost six times higher with leading lefts as compared to lagging left signal operations.¹

USE & APPLICATION

Location

• Leading or lagging lefts allow time for turning vehicles to clear the intersection. They are generally used in locations that have a high volume of pedestrians or through traffic that inhibit the completion of the left-turn.

• Lagging lefts are generally preferred for pedestrian progression. Leading lefts are generally preferred for vehicle progression.

Policy References

• The MMUTCD is the definitive guide for all signal operations and design.²

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

• Intersections with leading left phases should provide more generous sidewalk space to accommodate pedestrian queuing. Pedestrians are generally at their greatest concentration at the beginning of any signal cycle. Lagging lefts permit the majority of pedestrians to clear the intersection before left turns proceed.

• Leading Pedestrian Intervals (LPI) may not be used in conjunction with leading left signal operations, but may be combined with lagging left signals.


INTERSECTION ZONE

SIGNS: LEADING PEDESTRIAN INTERVAL

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

A leading pedestrian interval (LPI) is a brief time at the beginning of a signal phase that permits pedestrians to enter the crosswalk before any other traffic is permitted to advance. LPIs improve the visibility of pedestrians by putting them more clearly in the sight of right and left turning vehicles. Studies show that LPIs reduce pedestrian/vehicle collisions by up to 60%.  

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- LPIs are appropriate for use on any street type; however, are typically used at intersections with significant pedestrian volumes and high volumes of conflicting turning vehicles, such as Destination Commercial and other Commercial areas and areas of high student concentrations.
- LPIs may also be used on streets approaching vehicle flow corridors to improve the visibility of pedestrians crossing parallel to high volume, higher-speed streets.

Policy References

- The MMUTCD is the definitive guide for all signal operations and design.  

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- Require the concurrent use of pedestrian signal heads.
- May not be used with leading left turns.
- Must be a minimum of three seconds in duration, but more commonly provide five or more seconds to permit pedestrians to cross at least one lane of vehicle traffic.
- Should be accompanied by audible and/or vibrotactile signals for visually impaired pedestrians.

Optional Design Considerations

- Eliminate Right on Red at locations where LPIs are used. Right on Red is generally undesirable at intersections with high and regular pedestrian volumes.
- At locations with extremely high pedestrian volumes, combine the LPI with signal timing that displays the “DON’T WALK” signal for pedestrians even while the green phase is still shown for parallel traveling vehicles. This brief period at the end of the cycle provides an opportunity for vehicles to complete turns after the majority of pedestrians have completed their crossing.
- Combine LPIs with bumpout to further increase pedestrian visibility and safety.
- Bicycles may also benefit from LPIs and clear an intersection to permit vehicle turns.

---

INTERSECTION ZONE

SIGNS: ALL-WALK SIGNAL PHASES

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

All-walk signal phases, also called pedestrian scramble lights, diagonal crossing or Barnes Dance, stop all vehicle movements on all legs of an intersection and permit pedestrians to cross in any direction—including diagonally across the intersection. Conceived by Flint, MI native Henry Barnes, the pedestrian scramble was first used in Denver, CO.1

All-walk signal phases may be the only opportunity in a signal cycle when pedestrians are permitted to cross since pedestrians are held during all other phases to remove their conflicts with turning vehicles. All-walk signal phases may also serve as an additional phase, with pedestrians still permitted to cross concurrent with parallel traffic during typical signal cycles.

- All-walk signal phases are generally unfamiliar operations to most pedestrians and may take some time for motorists and pedestrians to adapt.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- All-walk signal phases should only be used where high volumes of pedestrians are expected on a routine basis.

- All-walk signal phases may also be used at locations where there are a high number of conflicting movements between crossing pedestrians and turning vehicles. In this case, the all-walk phase may be the only time when pedestrians are permitted to cross the intersection. Pedestrians are held on the sidewalk during vehicle phases. Although the all-walk phase permits movements in all directions and single-cycle crossings, it may also decrease pedestrian level of service as pedestrians must wait through two or more signal cycles before getting permission to cross.

Policy References

- The MMUTCD is the definitive guide for all signal operations and design.2

DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- Instructive signage is generally necessary at all-walk signal phase locations, as this is a non-standard traffic operation.

- All-walk signal phases should be accompanied by audible and vibrotactile indicators for visually impaired pedestrians.

- Sidewalks should be large enough to comfortably provide space for queuing pedestrians waiting to cross.

- All-walk signal phases should be routinely monitored and reassessed. Given the longer delays for both vehicles and pedestrians, there may be reductions in signal compliance.


INTERSECTION ZONE

SIGNAL: TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Traffic signal priority (TSP) prioritizes the progression of select vehicles, typically transit or emergency vehicles, over the standard progression of typical transit. TSP may be active or passive.

Passive TSP times traffic signals and corridor progression to the average bus speed rather than vehicle speed.

Active TSP is an Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) that enables an approaching bus to communicate with a traffic signal and alter the signal timing to improve transit progression. Active TSP may extend the signal green time, truncate the red phase, swap signal phases, insert a transit-only phase, or skip signal phases. The margin of signal time prioritized for transit is typically made up in modifications to the remaining signal phases with the overall signal cycle length remaining generally unchanged and fully recovered in the following cycle. TSP uses transponders on buses that communicate with traffic controllers. Prioritizing transit at intersections creates more reliable and efficient service. This makes transit a more attractive mode of transportation for users and reduces operating costs for the City and service area.

Ideally, TSP should be deployed in concert with, and as an integrated component of, an overall ITS Master Plan for the city as a whole.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- TSP is generally used on high frequency, high ridership transit corridors, and transit emphasis streets.
- TSP should be installed only when there is documented schedule adherence issues.

Related Elements

- Traffic: Active TSP modifies pre-timed signals. Industry practice indicates that TSP generally has minimal disruption on vehicle traffic; however, may briefly interrupt traffic progression on intersecting corridors with synchronized lights. The benefits and potential effects of TSP should be examined and considered before deploying this technology.
- Transit: Active TSP requires that surface transit vehicles or emergency vehicles be equipped with signal communication devices.
- Queue Jump Lanes: TSP is often used in conjunction with bus queue jump lanes, though they are not a prerequisite for use.
- Bus Stops: Far-side bus stop locations tend to benefit the most from TSP systems, as they reduce delays from buses waiting at the near-side of the intersection for a green signal.
Policy References

• Transit Signal Priority: A Planning and Implementation Handbook (May 2005) funded by the U.S. Department of Transportation and published by ITS America provides comprehensive guidance on TSP for transit.

• The FHWA Traffic Signal Timing Manual (Publication Number: FHWA-HOP-08-024) includes a section on planning and implementing traffic signal priority.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

Design Requirements

• TSP does not require any physical modifications to the intersection, but it is often utilized in conjunction with bus queue jump lanes.

• TSP may be implemented at individual intersections, along a continuous corridor or route, or throughout the signal system.

• TSP typically cannot be activated for more than two signal cycles in a row and then cannot be activated until two to three additional signal cycles have passed to enable overall intersection and network recovery.

Sustainability Considerations

• TSP does not introduce any unique opportunities for green infrastructure installation, although it can increase transit service and use and this minimize vehicle traffic and idling.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

Special Maintenance

• TSP does require both on-board vehicle equipment and signal system components. ITS does not normally introduce any additional maintenance burdens than standard signal maintenance. Typically the TSP will maintain on-board equipment while the city or state will maintain signal equipment, though both must work in concert.

Reviews & Approvals

• TSP systems would be deployed in collaboration between the AAATA and the City of Ann Arbor and/or MDOT.
4.6

INFRASTRUCTURE & LANDSCAPE DESIGN ELEMENTS

Street Lighting................................................................. 224
Street Trees ........................................................................ 228
Stormwater Management ............................................. 236
Lawn Extensions.............................................................. 240
Landscape Planters.......................................................... 244
Site Utilities ....................................................................... 248
**STREET LIGHTING**

**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Lighting is an essential element of street design, safety, and security. Street lighting is used to illuminate the street, sidewalks, and bike facilities. Street lighting is critically important at intersections and crosswalks.

Lighting levels are important. Lighting should be sufficient for people to see comfortably and correctly distinguish persons and objects in the street, but lighting should not be so great as to create deep shadows or pronounced areas of light and dark.

Street lighting should be efficient in both energy use and direction of light. Consistent with Ann Arbor’s endorsement of the Dark Skies Initiative, street lights should minimize sky glow (casting or reflecting light up into the night sky).

Street lights are important elements of street character during daytime hours as well. The verticality of light poles helps to distinguish the curb line of the street and establishes a particular rhythm to the street edge. The spacing of light poles often dictates the spacing of other street elements as well, notably street trees.

There are two broad categories of street lights used in downtown:

- **Roadway lighting** is mounted higher (18 to 24 feet above the roadway) and poles have an arm that extends the streetlight over the travel way.

- **Pedestrian-scale lighting** is typically mounted lower (12 to 16 feet above the sidewalk) and primarily used to illuminate the Walking Zone, although on the narrow streets of Ann Arbor, ambient light from pedestrian lighting is often sufficient to serve as both roadway and pedestrian lighting.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

- Street lighting is required on all street types although the type and intensity of lighting may vary.

- Pedestrian-scale lighting is generally desired in areas with more intense pedestrian activity in Destination Commercial, Commercial, and Civic & University frontages.

- Typical roadway lighting may be sufficient and desirable for both Roadway and the Walking Zone in the Near Neighborhood context, as light is focused towards the roadway and causes less light to enter homes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frontage Context</th>
<th>Preferred Lighting Scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destination Commercial</td>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled, with roadway lighting at intersections as needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled, with roadway lighting at intersections as needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled, with roadway lighting at intersections as needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; University</td>
<td>Pedestrian-scaled, with roadway lighting at intersections as needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>Roadway lighting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Design & Operations

#### Design Requirements

**A Light Levels:** Street lighting shall be used to provide sufficient illumination, particularly at crosswalks and intersections. Lighting shall be placed to provide consistent lighting levels.

- In downtown, horizontal light levels along a street should generally be between 0.4 to 1.7 foot-candles (fc). Lighting levels at intersections and crosswalks should be between 1.5 and 3.4 fc. There are few consistent standards for pedestrian lighting levels, although a minimum luminance of 0.5 fc is generally recommended.

- Higher levels of lighting may be desired at transit stops, bike share stations, or other areas of concentrated pedestrian activity. Lighting may be provided by sources other than street lights.

**B Placement:** Light poles shall be placed in the Amenity Zone of the street approximately 2 feet on center from the face of curb.

- Where bumpouts are present, light placement should typically be consistent with the curb line outside of the bumpouts.

**C Spacing:** Lighting placement and levels should be sufficient for personal safety and security permitting recognition of people and objects while avoiding the creation of excessive shadows.

- Where pedestrian-scaled lighting is used, pedestrian-scale street lights shall be 40 to 60 feet apart.

- Where roadway lights are used, they shall be spaced approximately 190 feet apart

**Energy Efficiency:** Ann Arbor pioneered the use of LED light fixtures as a means to reduce energy consumption and costs. Effective, high efficiency lighting is required.

#### Additional Design Considerations

**Light Fixture Style:** A variety of light fixtures are found throughout downtown.

- Ornamental “globe” and “cobra head” lights are most common for pedestrian and roadway lighting respectively, however Ann Arbor does not have a single light standard for either lighting type.

- Consistent light fixtures within a character district will reinforce the image of the place and facilitate maintenance.

---

1 Foot candles (abbreviated “fc”) are the standard unit of lighting levels. Foot candles are the approximate distance that is illuminated away from the source of light, measured in lumens per foot.
4.6 INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN ELEMENTS

[STREET LIGHTING]

• **Arrangement**: The type and arrangement of light fixtures can reflect the character and hierarchy of the street. Light poles may be arranged in an “alternate” or “opposite” configuration. Opposite configurations are typically associated with a more formal, higher order streetscape although, such a configuration may result in uneven lighting levels and more lights and light poles than are necessary to meet target lighting standards.

• **Accessory Functions**:
  » Brackets for banners, hanging baskets, or other ornamentation may be affixed or integrated into the light pole.
  » Light poles may provide electrical outlets to support downtown activities or seasonal displays.
  » Street signage, bicycle parking and/or single space parking meters may be integrated into light poles to reduce sidewalk clutter.

**Sustainability Considerations**

• LEDs are the preferred lighting source in Ann Arbor given their low energy use.

• Solar-powered or other emerging technology lights offer additional alternatives to consider.

• Lighter street surfaces and/or higher levels of reflectivity may lower lighting requirements and associated costs.

**Design References**

• The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IES) authors the nationally recognized “Recommended Practice for Roadway Lighting” – the standard for roadway, pedestrian and bicycle facilities approved by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).²

• The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications provides design and construction specifications for street lighting.³

• FHWA Lighting Design for Mid-block Crosswalks (2008) provides guidance on lighting and visibility considerations at crosswalks to improve pedestrian safety.

**MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT**

**General Maintenance**

• The majority of street lights in Ann Arbor are owned and maintained by DTE with operation paid for by the City of Ann Arbor. The balance of street lights are city-owned and maintained by the Field Services Unit.

**Seasonal Use & Maintenance**

• **Snow Removal**: There are no special requirements for snow removal associated with street lighting.

**Reviews & Approvals**

• Street lighting should be coordinated through the Public Services Administration but may involve multiple other city units and Detroit Edison (DTE).

• It may also be necessary to engage Washtenaw County and the Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) in certain circumstances.

---

² RP-8-14 is the most current report issued October 2014 and available at www.ies.org/store.

³ http://www.a2gov.org/departments/engineering/Pages/Engineering-and-Contractor-Resources.aspx

4.6 INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN ELEMENTS

[STREET LIGHTING]
Street trees are critical component of the downtown environment and part of the City’s overall green infrastructure system. Street trees provide a broad range of benefits, such as managing stormwater volumes, providing shade for pedestrians, making streets safer and more appealing, enhancing the aesthetic character of the street, and reducing the urban heat island effect. Maintaining healthy street trees is a challenge in dense urbanized environments, but proper consideration of the growing environment yields large and healthy street trees that provide maximum benefit.

**USE & APPLICATION**

**Location**

- Street trees are required on all streets in the downtown environment unless an exception is granted due to technical in-feasibility of planting trees. *See Minimum Planting Area in Design Guidelines Below.*
- Trees are especially important to locate near seating, bus stops, and other locations where pedestrians may be sitting, resting, or waiting and can take advantage of the shade trees provide.

Street trees can be planted in one of three different conditions:

1. **Within an Open Landscape Planters:** Landscape planters are curbed or raised planting beds with exposed soil/mulch within the Amenity Zone. *See Landscape Planter Design Element for More Information.*

   - Open landscape planters are the preferred method for accommodating trees downtown as they provide more soil surface for water and air to access to tree roots.

2. **Within a Covered Tree Trench:** Tree trenches use a combination of grates and covered soil areas within the Amenity Zone to provide an area for root growth beneath a hardscape surface.

   - Covered Tree Trenches are best-used in locations where significant foot traffic – such as high on-street parking turnover, loading/unloading zones, bus stops, taxi stands, and other intense uses compete for limited space, such as in Destination Commercial, Commercial, and some Civic & University frontage areas.

3. **Within a Lawn Extension:** Lawn extensions are on-grade, typically lawn, planting areas in the Amenity Zone used primarily in Near Neighborhood zones. *See Lawn Extension Design Element for More Information.*

Requirements and graphic representations for each condition are provided in the Design Guidelines below.
Tree Species Selection and Application

- **Street Character**: Selecting the right tree for a given street type is important and must consider the overall Frontage Context of street as well as specific conditions, space, and growing environment for the planting itself. Trees play a critical role in defining the street character, so such congruency with the street Frontage Context is critical.

  » Table 4.6.1 describes intended character goals for street tree plantings depending on the street’s Frontage Context.

- **Site Selection**: Trees grow in many different sizes and forms, and not all trees are appropriate to all types of streets. Proper selection of tree species for a given site shall consider:

  » Size of available growing areas and growing medium (soil and drainage).

  » Width and height of the tree relative to the distance between trees (tree spacing) and between trees and adjacent building faces.

  » Presence of other street elements that would adversely impact trees or be adversely impacted by trees, such as signs, light posts, and overhead or underground utilities.

- **Tree Sizes**: Table 4.6.2 provides tree sizes and placement recommendations.

  » These recommendations should be utilized in a flexible manner, recognizing that specific design conditions and constraint may require deviation (with approval of Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources staff) in order to accommodate street tree planting. For example, parking meters, street signs, utility vaults/connections, building entrances, and other fixed street elements may require adjusting street tree placement and spacing.

### Table 4.6.1 - Street Tree Character Goals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frontage Context</th>
<th>Street Tree Character Goals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destination Commercial</td>
<td>Street trees are important for providing shade for shoppers, outdoor dining/retail and making an attractive pedestrian environment. However, it is also important that street trees minimize obstructions to business signage wherever possible. Larger street trees should be used, with larger initial plantings, to more quickly provide bigger and taller canopy coverage. Healthy tree pruning and maintenance is critical in high use areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>As with Destination Commercial streets, Commercial streets also benefit from larger street tree plantings where trees can provide shade while minimizing obstructions to business signage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>Mixed streets afford greater flexibility in street tree plantings due to generally lower pedestrian volumes and less retail/storefront visibility concerns. While larger trees and a larger canopy is generally preferred wherever possible, small trees and ornamental species may also be incorporated into the street tree planting, especially when selected species can provide attractive foliage or flowering to enhance the visual quality of mixed streets. Many mixed streets also include service access to building (utilities, loading docks, etc.) and street trees can be used to screen less visually appealing features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; University</td>
<td>Civic &amp; University streets generally have minimal commercial activity yet provide a high quality pedestrian experience for people accessing institutional uses. Street tree plantings should complement the scale and articulation of Civic &amp; University buildings create a more cohesive streetscape character. Larger groupings of species should be considered to create a stronger “promenade” feel. Both larger canopy trees and ornamentals can be appropriate, and should be placed to provide shade for seating nodes or plaza spaces along the Civic &amp; University streets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Neighborhood</td>
<td>Near Neighborhood streets are primarily residential in nature, and larger canopy trees should be utilized whenever possible over smaller tree types. The tree canopy is important for shading smaller scale residential buildings and providing a more calm residential street feeling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4.6.2 - Street Tree Size and Placement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On-center spacing</th>
<th>Small Trees</th>
<th>Medium Trees</th>
<th>Large Trees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance from curbs or clear Walking Zone</td>
<td>2’</td>
<td>2.5’</td>
<td>3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from light poles</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>12’</td>
<td>15’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from driveways/fire hydrants</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>10’</td>
<td>10’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance from intersections</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
<td>20’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• **Species Selection:** The tables below list approved street trees by size class. Prior to planting, verify that the selected species is listed on the most up-to-date tree species list.

### Species List – Small Trees (under 30 foot/10 foot diameter canopy) (from approved City street tree list)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trident Maple</td>
<td>Robin Hill Serviceberry</td>
<td>European Smoketree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paperbark Maple</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>Amur Maackia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striped Maple</td>
<td>White Fringetree</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatarian Maple</td>
<td>Chinese Fringetree</td>
<td>Sargent Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downy Serviceberry</td>
<td>Kousa Dogwood</td>
<td>Kwansan Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegheny Serviceberry</td>
<td>Cornelian Cherry</td>
<td>Accolade flow Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn A Serviceberry</td>
<td>American Smoketree</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medium Trees (25-40 foot/15 foot diameter canopy) (from approved City street tree list)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Miyabei Maple</td>
<td>American Hornbeam</td>
<td>American Hophornbeam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shantung Maple</td>
<td>American Yellowwood</td>
<td>Persian Parrotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Birch</td>
<td>Carolina Silverbell</td>
<td>English Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Hornbeam</td>
<td>Goldenchain Tree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Large Trees (40+ foot/20+ foot diameter canopy) (from approved City street tree list)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red Maple</td>
<td>Dawn Redwood</td>
<td>Bald Cypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar Maple</td>
<td>Blackgum</td>
<td>Littleleaf Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Buckeye</td>
<td>American Sycamore</td>
<td>White Basswood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackberry</td>
<td>London Planetree</td>
<td>Big Leaf Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katsura Tree</td>
<td>Swamp White Oak</td>
<td>Silver Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish Filbert</td>
<td>Gamble Oak</td>
<td>Crimean Linden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy Rubber Tree</td>
<td>Shingle Oak</td>
<td>American Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo</td>
<td>Burr Oak</td>
<td>English Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honeylocust</td>
<td>Chinkapin Oak</td>
<td>Accolade Japanese Elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky Coffee Tree</td>
<td>Northern Red Oak</td>
<td>Japanese Zelkova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetgum</td>
<td>Shumard Oak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuliptree</td>
<td>Japanese Pagoda Tree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• **Planting Design:** Trees should be planted in a sequence of two to three of the same species in a row to provide a consistent character for a given segment of the street. Where conditions allow, planting trees for symmetry across the street should be considered (e.g. the same sequence of two to three trees repeats on the opposite side of the street).

Street tree planting downtown should coordinate with any specific tree plantings identified in street tree master plans that are part of the Urban and Community Forestry Management Plan.

• **Soil Volumes:** Trees typically need 2 cubic feet of growing soil for every square foot of canopy area for healthy growth (see: Urban, Jim. Up By Roots, Healthy Soils and Trees in the Built Environment. International Society of Arboriculture, Champaign Illinois. 2008). In the downtown environment, the following approximate canopy sizes are anticipated for street trees:

- **Small Trees** = 10 foot diameter canopy (approx. 150 cubic feet of soil)
- **Medium Trees** = 15 foot diameter canopy (approx. 350 cubic feet of soil)
- **Large Trees** = 20 foot diameter canopy (approx. 600 cubic feet of soil)
DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements – Open Landscape Planters and Landscape Strips

Landscape planters are areas within the streetscape with exposed soils and mulches for trees and other vegetation to be planted and contained within a curbed perimeter and/or raised seating walls. While not always feasible, curbing provides added protection against salt and other damaging elements. See Landscape Planters Design Element for additional guidance on the design, layout, and construction details for landscape planters.

- **Minimum Soil Surface:** Trees planted within a landscape planter shall have a minimum soil surface area of 5 feet wide by 6 feet long (30 square feet) or 4 feet wide by 7 feet long (28 square feet) allocated to an individual tree and be free from other woody or deep rooting vegetation.

- **Total soil volume** of the landscape planter must be 240 cubic feet of soil per tree in larger contiguous planters containing multiple trees (equivalent to 6 feet wide x 10 feet long by 4 deep) or 350 cubic feet of soil for planters with only one tree (equivalent to 6 feet wide by 15 feet long by 4 feet deep). Trees should be planted in the middle of their allocated soil volume.

- Depth of the soil is based on the size of the root ball, with the top of the root ball flush with the finished grade of the planter (absent of mulch cover) and accounting for a 6 to 12 inches of compacted planting soil below the root ball. Do not place root ball directly on undisturbed grade.

- For trees up to 3 inches in caliper, a minimum of 12 inches of new planting soil mix must surround the root ball (e.g. 2 foot diameter root ball requires a minimum 4 foot diameter area of planting soil). For trees 3 inches in caliper or larger, 18 inches of planting soil mix must surround the root ball. These minimums may determine the minimum possible width for the planter based on the specific size of the root balls for specified plant materials. See Planting Detail Below for Additional Information.

- **Drainage:** Provide subsurface drain lines connected to the stormwater system in areas with poorly drained surrounding soils.

- **Raised Planters:** If the landscape planter is a raised planter design, open and connect planter to sub-grade soils to allow root growth into adjacent areas.
Design Requirements – Covered Tree Trenches

Covered tree trenches provide a method for growing trees in the higher intensity urban environments. Covered tree trenches combine a primary planting area of soil covered by a grate and an extended soil zone comprised of additional grate-covered planting soil and/or structural soils below paved surfaces.

**Primary Planting Area:** Primary planting area shall be sized as follows:

- For trees up to 3 inches in caliper, a minimum of 12 inches of new planting soil mix shall surround the root ball (e.g. this yields a 5 foot by 5 foot area for a 3 foot diameter root ball). For trees 3 inches in caliper or larger, 18 inches of planting soil mix shall surround the root ball.

**Tree Grates:** The primary planting area shall be covered by a tree grate with the following characteristics:

- Tree grates shall be constructed out of solid steel or cast iron and able to meet the load bearing capacity and requirements of the surrounding sidewalk area.

- Tree grates shall provide a 2 foot diameter circular or 2 foot by 2 foot rectangular opening around the tree truck to allow for tree growth. The grate system shall be able to be removed and replaced with a larger opening grate in the event the tree trunk grows too large for the opening.

- Tree grates shall be able to be locked in place to prevent vandalism, but still removable in order to provide maintenance access below the tree grate.

- Tree grates shall provide openings within the tree grate to allow air and water to enter the planting soil. These other openings should not allow an object greater than 1 inch in diameter to pass through (e.g. a chair leg).

- The distance between the finished soil grade and the top of the tree grate may not be no more than 6 inches in height.

**Drainage:** Provide a 4 inch wrapped, perforated drain pipe running vertical from the finished grade to the bottom of the planting area inside of the primary planting area to provide air infiltration into the soil.

- Provide subsurface drain lines connected to the stormwater system in areas with poorly drained surrounding soils.

---

Trees in Covered Tree Trenches

- **Tree Spacing:** Varies by tree size
  - (20’ to 30’ on center)

- **Total Soil Volume**
  - 240 c.f. in multi-tree planter
  - 350 c.f. in single-tree planter

- **Primary Planting Area**
  - 2’ diameter circle or 2’x2’ rectangle
  - Other openings diameter of tree gate should be less than 1”
Extended Soil Zone shall contain, in conjunction with the primary planting area, a total soil volume of 350 cubic feet for single trees or 250 cubic feet per tree for interconnected soil zones where multiple trees are being planted. The extended soil zone must be constructed in one of the following ways:

- **Grated Surface**: Use additional grated area with normal planting soil. Grates must meet the same requirements as those listed above for the primary planting area — with the exception of the opening for the tree trunk.

- **Geo-Engineering**: Use structural soils and/or other geo-engineering solutions (e.g. Silva Cells) to provide a load bearing sub-grade suitable for root growth and supporting the surface pavings. Consider using porous surface pavement material such as porous concrete or pavers (see sidewalks) for areas above structural soils.

Use of structured soils or other geo-engineering solutions is a non-standard treatment and requires special permission of the City of Ann Arbor Urban Forestry and Natural Resources Coordinator and Engineering Unit.

### Design Requirements – Tree Installation

- Where street trees are placed within landscape planters with curbs or seat-walls, the undisturbed ground may be concrete or other hard surfaces forming the planting pit area.

- Planted street trees must be approved with a two-year warranty period and maintenance contract providing tree care (watering, etc.) for the first two years following installation.

- At least 20-gallons of water should be provided to each tree immediately following planting.

### Additional Design Considerations

- Hybrid designs containing part open landscape planters and part covered tree trenches may be utilized with approval of the City’s Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Coordinator.

- The sides of landscape planters and covered tree trenches should be open to existing sub-grade wherever possible to provide for additional root zone space. Expanded use of structural soils or other treatments around tree plantings is highly desirable.

- Provide water connection spigots in close proximity to tree planting areas.

### Utility Considerations

- Do not plant trees directly on top of major utilities, utility leads, vaults, access panels, or other utility infrastructure that are within the soil growth zone.

### Sustainability Considerations

- Explore opportunities for using structural soils below existing paved Sidewalk and Amenity Zone areas when they can be connected to the growing zone of tree roots.

- Use permeable pavements to encourage infiltration of stormwater into the root zone around trees.

### Design References

- City of Ann Arbor Urban & Community Forest Management Plan.

- Boston Complete Streets.

- City of New York Department of Parks and Recreation Street Tree Planting Standards (2014).
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- For the first two years following tree installation, trees must be maintained as required by a tree maintenance agreement.
  
  » Trees must be watered throughout the growing season (May 15th to October 31st) at two-week intervals. Each watering must provide at least 20-gallons of water for each tree. Watering frequency may be adjusted based on drought or excessive rainfall conditions.

  » Weeding, trash removal, and mulching must be maintained to keep the tree area free from weeds, trash, and other debris.

- After the first two years following tree installation, the City oversees tree maintenance responsibilities. The City and DDA are collaborating to create programs to engage citizens and businesses in tree care, including volunteer and business outreach programs. These maintenance activities include:

  » Tree pruning and disease/pest management. Tree pruning in Destination Commercial and Commercial areas for storefront and signage visibility is important.

  » Regular watering, especially during drought conditions

  » Mulching around the tree

  » Weed and litter removal

- Use of Gator Bags for tree watering should refer to Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources staff for current practices.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- **Snow Removal**: Snow should be cleared from landscape planters and grated tree areas as soon as possible to minimize salt and other pollutant loading from entering exposed soil areas. Snow should not be stored on top of landscape planters and grated tree areas.

Reviews & Approvals

- Public street trees are reviewed by the Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Planning Coordinator.

- Private projects planting new public street trees must have their plans and planting details reviewed and approved by the Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Planning Coordinator.
4.6 INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN ELEMENTS

(STREET TREES)
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Managing stormwater in the urban environment is critical for protecting water quality and reducing the volume of stormwater entering rivers and other water bodies. In Ann Arbor, managing stormwater within the right-of-way is guided by the City’s Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit and the City’s Green Streets Policy (“Stormwater Management Guidelines for Public Street Construction and Reconstruction”). All on-site stormwater must be managed on-site, out of the public ROW, and is regulated separately from this Manual.

Stormwater management techniques, often referred to as Green Infrastructure, include many different types of facilities designed to infiltrate, store, and filter runoff. Within the downtown environment, a variety of stormwater management techniques may be applied in order to achieve the management targets identified in the Green Streets Policy. Typically, these techniques will include infiltration planters and underground infiltration and/or storage systems.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- All public street construction and re-construction projects are subject to the Green Streets Policy, with maintenance and street resurfacing projects exempt. Regardless, any projects which impact a significant portion of the street environment should still consider stormwater management improvements.

- The Green Street Policy establishes specific infiltration management goals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Conditions</th>
<th>Infiltration Standard management goal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Within the floodplain, or</td>
<td>First 1 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Slopes &gt; 20%, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Soil infiltration &lt; 0.6in/hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Not in the floodplain, and</td>
<td>50% annual change, 24 hour event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Slopes &lt; 20%, and</td>
<td>(2.35 inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Soil infiltration rate between 0.6in/hr and 2.0 in/hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Not in the floodplain, and</td>
<td>10% annual chance, 24 hour event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Slopes &lt; 20%, and</td>
<td>(3.26 inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Soil infiltration rate &gt;2.0in/hr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Stormwater management facilities in the right-of-way can use a variety of Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMP) to reach the management goals. The Southeast Michigan Council of Governments (SEMCOG) “Low Impact Development Manual for Michigan” identifies a number of structural BMPs to consider within urban environments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stormwater BMP</th>
<th>Typical Location</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infiltration Planters</td>
<td>Amenity Zone, Curbside Zone</td>
<td>Bioswales, rain gardens, bioretention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsurface Infiltration</td>
<td>Underground: Amenity/ Curbside Zones, Roadway Zone</td>
<td>Infiltration or storage vaults, infiltration trenches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Multiple stormwater BMPs can be used in an integrated system to accomplish the management goals. Any proposed BMP must be approved by the City to ensure sustained maintenance.
Private or University of Michigan development projects that result in construction or reconstruction of a public street are subject to the Green Streets Policy.

Coordinating private development projects and public street projects should be explored to provide as much stormwater management as possible. Managing additional stormwater runoff from private property, such as buildings or parking lots, with BMPs located within the public right-of-way may be allowed provided that the minimum management targets for private and public land areas are both met appropriately.

**DESIGN & OPERATIONS**

**Design Requirements – Infiltration Planters**

Infiltration planters are open landscaped areas typically in the Amenity Zone of the street. They may also be located in other zones depending on the overall design of the street. Infiltration planters are designed to capture runoff from the roadway and other impervious areas of the street. Captured water is filtered through plants and soil and infiltrated completely through the planter or into an overflow under-drain and can be treated in a secondary stormwater system.

- **Management Volume**: Infiltration Planters shall be designed, in conjunction with other stormwater systems to infiltrate the required stormwater quantities per the Green Streets Policy.

- **Length**: Stormwater planters may line the entire street length, however where on-street parking is provided, breaks shall be provided at least every 40 feet (approximately two car lengths) to allow access from parked cars to the sidewalk.
Inlets: When water runoff is captured from the street, it must be brought into the infiltration planter through a covered flow inlet structure that does not break the top surface of the curb or walkable pavement surfaces.

Curbing: Infiltration planters must be curbed with a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 inches high curb when adjacent to Sidewalk and Amenity Zone areas. When adjacent to the road curb, this additional curbing is not required along that side of the infiltration planter.

Soil Surface: The finished soil height must be recessed at least 4 inches but not more than 12 inches below the grade of the surrounding Sidewalk and Amenity Zone areas.

- Soil Mix: Soil mix must be specified to infiltrate stormwater and have sufficient depth to store and infiltrate the targeted water volume.
- Drainage: Infiltration planters must include a positive overflow drain to divert water accumulation in excess of the infiltration rate of the planter to another treatment system such that areas adjacent to the landscape planter do not get flooded or eroded.
  » For infiltration planters unable to drain collected water within 12 hours of the end of rain event, under-drains must be provided to drain excess water into the storm sewers.
- Plant Materials: Plant materials must be tolerant of salt and other common runoff pollutants.

Design Requirements – Subsurface Infiltration

Subsurface infiltration can take a number of forms, including underground infiltration vaults, infiltration trenches, and dry wells. These systems can be used to provide stormwater infiltration and constrained urban areas with limited surface area available for landscape planters and/or in conjunction with surface treatments to add additional storage and infiltration capacity.

- Management Volume: Subsurface infiltration systems must be designed, in conjunction with other stormwater systems to infiltrate the required stormwater quantities per the Green Streets Policy.
- Load Bearing: Subsurface infiltration system must be designed to accommodate the load bearing requirements of the roadway or other accessible surfaces above the infiltration system.
- Conveyance: Water shall be conveyed to the subsurface infiltration systems through piping and conventional curb and gutters and/or through a grated inlet channel system.
- Pre-treatment: Water being conveyed into a subsurface infiltration system shall be pre-treated through a sump, stormwater flow-through planter, or comparable facility to remove large debris and materials.
Additional Design Considerations

- Locate pre-treatment material, such as cobble and stone, to capture debris just inside the inlet point and provide easily access to clean out.

- Incorporate appropriate trees into the infiltration planter to enhance the stormwater benefits. Trees must be approved by the Ann Arbor Water Quality Manager.

- Incorporate stormwater planters with traditional landscape planters, and integrate seat-walls and other vegetation into the design.

- Consider locating special signage along the street at key locations to tell people there is an underground stormwater management facility present and educate them about their operation and benefits.

Utility Considerations

- Consider the location and condition of existing utility infrastructure and access points.

- Ensure overflows into existing stormwater pipe infrastructure do not result in additional flooding or bottlenecking.

- Install water proof vault covers or other utility access points if located within an infiltration planter.

Design References

  » See: Planter Boxes, Native Vegetation, Constructed Filters, and Bioretention sections for more specific design guidance.
  » See: Infiltration Practices, Constructed Filters

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- Regularly (quarterly, at a minimum) remove excess sediment, litter, and debris, particularly within any pre-treatment facilities, to maintain a clean appearance and preserve effective functioning.

- Quarterly Inspection of inlets, sumps and outlet points to ensure there are no blockages or impediments to designed water flows (including sediment buildup and excess debris).

- Sumps or pre-treatment areas should be cleaned out at least once per year unless excess debris and sediment build up occurs requiring more frequent service.

- Regular landscape maintenance, such as deadheading, weeding, and leaf removal is important to maintaining the health and attractiveness of infiltration planters.

Seasonal Use & Maintenance

- Winter Conditions: Inspect inlet and outlet points more frequently in winter to ensure they are clear of excess snow and ice and remain open, particularly positive overflow drains.

Reviews & Approvals

- Ann Arbor Water Quality Manager.
- Site Plan Review for private projects.
- Ann Arbor Engineering Unit.
**DESCRIPTION & INTENT**

Lawn extensions are panels of grass lawn in the Amenity Zone between the sidewalk and street curb. Lawn extensions are characteristic of detached housing residential areas where pedestrian volumes are generally low and a desire for more greenery to soften the street edge experience exist. Lawn extensions are not generally suited to highly urban environments, such as Ann Arbor’s downtown, since heavy pedestrian traffic can quickly wear down and erode lawn surfaces. In addition, lawn extensions require regular maintenance (watering, mowing, weed control) that is more suited for private residential landowners to maintain. Nevertheless, in many downtown locations lawn extensions are a viable street design element.

**USE & APPLICATION**

### Location

- Lawn extensions are restricted in all areas of downtown outside of a Near Neighborhood Frontage Context areas.

- In Near Neighborhood locations, lawn extensions shall only be used in situations where the fronting property owners or occupants acknowledge responsibility for proper care and maintenance.

- In addition, lawn extensions should be a minimum of 3 feet wide in order to provide sufficient room for lawn to establish. Narrower lawn extensions are more susceptible to erosion and wear.

- Lawn extensions should occur along the majority of the block side where they are being used to provide a cleaner and more consistent look for that portion of the street.
DESIGN & OPERATIONS

Design Requirements

- **Width**: Lawn extensions shall be a minimum width of 3 feet between the back of the street curb and edge of the sidewalk.

- **Lawn Seeding**: Lawn areas shall be seeded or sodded with a species mix suitable for Ann Arbor’s climate region and consistent with the sun/shade availability of the specific planting site.

  » When installing lawn extensions with seeding, a straw cover shall be used to minimize soil runoff and pedestrian traffic.

- **Soil**: Lawn areas shall contain at least 4 inches of topsoil and the topsoil or soil surface for sod applications must be flush to the edge of the sidewalk and back of curb. Lawn extensions shall be smooth and not result in water pooling or ponding on their surface or on the surface of adjacent sidewalk areas.

Additional Design Considerations

- **Plantings**: Lawn extensions may be planted with perennials beds or ground covers in addition to or complimenting lawn areas. These plantings shall not be in excess of 36 inches above the adjacent road surface, or as permitted by Ann Arbor City Code. Shrubs or other low woody plants may not be used.

  » Where perennials and ground covers are used, periodic clear zones or pathways connecting from the street edge to the sidewalk are important where on-street parking occurs to minimize foot traffic impacts on ornamental plantings. Gaps should be provided at least every 40 feet.

  » Where perennials and ground covers are used, at least 1 inch of mulch should be applied to cover and protect exposed soil areas. Stone, cobble, pea gravels, and other hard mulches should not be used as mulching materials.

- **Street Trees**: Larger lawn extensions are ideal locations for planting street trees. Street trees are required on all streets. See Street Tree Design Element for more Information on Street Tree Plantings.
Utility Considerations

- Lawn extensions may be located on top of most utilities. Identify and avoid placing soil and lawn planting on top of water valves or other utility access panels that may be found in the utility zone.

Sustainability Considerations

- Pursue use of “no mow” plant species as an alternative to traditional lawn turf species can be pursued. Such alternatives should be selected based on their ability to withstand foot traffic when used as a lawn substitute.
- Use xeriscaping and other low water need plants to conserve water compared to typical lawn plantings.
- Avoid the use of synthetic fertilizers and herbicides to avoid impact on water quality and pollutant exposure to people touching lawn areas. City Code prohibits the use of phosphorous fertilizers.

MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Plant Care**: Lawn extensions and any plantings within that zone must be maintained by the fronting property owners. Regular maintenance includes mowing to maintain lawn areas, watering, weeding, and maintaining mulch.
  - Lawn extensions covered in turf grass must be maintained with an average height not in excess of 12 inches.

- **Street Trees**: Street trees are maintained by the City Field Operations.

Reviews & Approvals

- Installation of lawn extensions in areas that were not previously lawn extensions is discouraged unless part of a comprehensive street reconstruction or design process. Outside of this context, lawn extensions for public and private projects can only be created with approval of the DDA, Street Design Team, and the Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Planning Coordinator.
4.6 INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN ELEMENTS
[LAWN EXTENSIONS]
LANDSCAPE PLANTER

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

Landscape planters are curbed or raised soil areas designed to accommodate decorative plantings in a clean and clearly maintained fashion within the streetscape. Landscape planters soften the urban environment and provide foliage and flowers to make the street environment more appealing and engaging for all types of users.

Landscape planters typically contain a variety of suitable and tolerant perennial plant species and may be used to accommodate street tree plantings. Annual plants can be suitable for landscape planters provided that arrangements for their maintenance and replacement have been made.

Landscape planters are either curbed or raised in order to deter pedestrian traffic from moving through the landscaped area and harming or impacting plant materials. Curbing landscape planters provides a strong edge for the planter, improves soil and mulch containment, and discourages pedestrians from cutting through the planting beds. Raised planter designs provide an opportunity to incorporate informal seating areas into the streetscape design.

The use and abundance of landscape planters within the Amenity Zone must be carefully considered alongside other competing uses.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

- Landscape planters are well suited to the downtown environment and are recommended on all types of streets. Near neighborhood streets often utilize lawn extensions as an alternative to landscape planters, as they may better fit a residential character.
- Landscape planters occur primarily within the Amenity Zone between the sidewalk and the curb.
- Where buildings are setback from the sidewalk, landscape planters are also appropriate in the Frontage Zone, and can be incorporated into building facades.

Related Design Elements

- **Amenity Zone Uses**: Locate landscape planters in coordination with street lighting, signs, parking meters, and other elements within the Amenity Zone that may need to be present. In destination commercial areas, café dining, outdoor retailing, and other uses in the Amenity Zone competes for space with landscape planters. Street design in these areas should accommodate both elements by utilizing planters that support commercial activity, such as raised seatwall planters.
- **Public Seating**: Incorporate landscape planters within seat-walls. Seat-walls are especially beneficial at intersections and when used in conjunction with bulb outs at the corner or in a mid-block location to provide a seating zone close to intersections.
Design Requirements

- **Planter Type**: Design landscape planters as either a curbed planting bed, a raised planter, or a hybrid design.

  - **Curbed Landscape Planters**: For a curbed planting bed, edge the planter box with a 6 inch to 10 inch wide and 4 inch to 6 inch high concrete curb with chamfered edges following the grade of the Sidewalk and Amenity Zone.

  - **Raised Landscape Planters**: For a raised planter, surround the planter box by a 12 inch to 16 inch wide and 15 inch to 22 inch (18 inches preferred) tall concrete seat-wall with chamfered edges. Design seat-walls to provide a level surface for seating.

  - **Hybrid Landscape Planters**: Design hybrid planters as a curbed planter except with one, two, or three sides of the landscape planter designed with seat-walls.

- **Width**: The width of landscape planters must provide at least a 2 foot 6 inch wide zone for soil and plantings, not accounting for the width of curbing or seat-walls.

  - Street trees require a minimum soil area width of 4 feet. Refer to the Street Tree design element for additional information.

- **Curb Strip**: Provide at least 8” of paved surface, and preferably 18”, between the back of the street curb and the nearest face of the landscape planters where on-street parking exists. This paved zone provides a place for people to walk around the planter and/or for parking meters and other signage to be installed outside of the planting bed itself.

- **Planting Mulch**: Provide a minimum a 1 inch thick mulch surface for all exposed planting soils.

  - Keep mulch surfaces for planting between 2 inches and 6 inches below the edge of and curbs or seat-walls to prevent mulches from spilling outside of the landscape planter.

- **Plantings**: Planters use a combination of herbaceous plants and street trees.

  - Select perennial species suited to specific site conditions, including sun/shade, water availability, and salt tolerance for plantings within landscape planters.

  - Suitable herbaceous annuals may be planted by private entities but only with a maintenance agreement and approval of the Urban Forestry and Natural Resources Coordinator.

  - Street Trees are required on all streets and can be incorporated into landscape planters. Refer to the Street Tree design element for more information.
Additional Design Considerations

- **Seat-walls**: Raised landscape planters with seat-walls, if space is available, should be setback at least 1' from the through sidewalk areas so that people sitting on the seat-wall minimize impacts to the flow of pedestrian traffic.

- **Special Character Districts**: In historic or other character districts, the concert curb or seat-wall design may use other materials appropriate to that character areas. In all cases, use materials that are ridged, mortared together, and set in a concrete base to create a solid curb or seat-wall unit.

- **Street Trees**: Consider locating street trees in landscape planters. See Street Tree Design Element Section for Additional Detail.

Sustainability Considerations

- Consider drought tolerant plant materials that do not require extensive watering outside of their establishment period (typically two years).

- Design landscape planters into stormwater infiltration planters. Lower the soil surface elevation to below the sidewalk and/or street grade and provide a break in the curb or seat-wall with an inlet structure to divert stormwater into the planter. Design the planter to handle anticipated rainfall and water quantity volumes. See Stormwater Management Design Element Section for Additional Guidance.

Utility Considerations

- Landscape planters should not be located in areas where utility access panels, vaults, or other regular utility maintenance and access occurs.

- Street lights may be set within curbed landscape planters when the width of the landscape planter is at least three times the needed width of the street light base and footing to still provide sufficient soil volume and planter width.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

- **Plant Care**: Plant materials shall be maintained in accordance with a maintenance agreement established as part of the planter design and construction process. As with lawn extensions, plantings in adjacent landscape planters (except for street trees) should be maintained and cared for by the adjacent property owner.
  - Maintaining at least a 1 inch mulch cover over the landscape planter.
  - Weeding, removing litter, and maintaining plants (deadheading, cutting, et.)
  - Clearing, sweeping, and removing mulch and other materials that spill outside of the landscape planter.
  - Regular watering, especially during dry periods.

- **Establishment Period**: Following new landscape planter construction, water new plant materials regularly during the growing season for the first two-years during plant establishment.

Reviews & Approvals

- For private projects, the Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Planning Coordinator is responsible for reviewing and approving plant materials used in landscape planters.

- For public projects, the Ann Arbor Urban Forestry & Natural Resources Planning Coordinator and the Street Design Team are responsible for reviewing and approving landscape planter designs and plant materials.
SITE UTILITIES

DESCRIPTION & INTENT

The public right-of-way is home to the utilities that serve the buildings and uses of downtown, and their presence is typically unremarkable to the average downtown visitor. The location and design of public utilities in the streets of downtown is regulated through the City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications. The intent of this section is to supplement the Orange Book standards and provide guidance for locating private and public utility services, particularly as they relate to the pedestrian environment.

USE & APPLICATION

Location

Almost all public streets projects impact utilities mains and services in some way. A few examples include:

- Sidewalk reconstruction and streetscape improvements which impact utility service lines, hand holes and valves, and catch basin inlets.
- Utility main replacement and subsequent service line adjustments.
- Utility repairs to mains and service lines.
- Street resurfacing, which may impact manholes and catch basin inlets.

Private Development

Private development projects that impact the street right-of-way or require reconstruction of portions of the public right-of-way will typically impact public and private utilities in the following ways:

- Installation of new water and sanitary service leads from existing mains.
- Connection to the stormwater system.
- Replacement or up-sizing utility mains to provide for the new development’s needs.
- Streetscape reconstruction, which may include new lighting.
- Electrical and communication service connections.
Design Requirements – Manhole, Valves, and Hand Holes

Access to utility service junctions through manholes, hand holes and water service valves are critical to the maintenance, emergency management, and safety of the utility systems. The cover of these access points are typically flush with adjacent pavement.

- Hand holes are used for electrical and communications cable junctions and have specific design requirements. Constructed hand holes should be polymer concrete rated for light duty traffic.
- Size hand holes to be as small as necessary for the number of wires passing through and junctions being made.
- Locate hand holes as follows:
  - Locate within landscape beds if used in design. Conduits should sweep into the hand holes such that they are located at least 12 inches from the planting soils of the beds and trees.
  - In streetscapes without planting beds locate sidewalks to limit conflicts with conduits running through the urban street tree soil treatment.
  - Avoid placing hand holes on barrier-free ramps or at grade breaks in the sidewalks, as the long rectangular shape of most hand holes makes it difficult to pour the concrete in these situations without grade issues.
  - Place the top of the conduits at least 12 inches below the base of the sub-grade.
- Where electrical junctions occur in vehicular traffic areas use precast concrete structures and cast iron frames and lids designed to carry heavy traffic loads, in lieu of hand holes.
- Locate manholes and water main valves within vehicular travel lanes, where new main construction allows.

Design Requirements – Storm Inlets

The placement of stormwater inlets/catch basins at crosswalks and intersections is important for efficient storm drainage as well as providing an accessible street environment. Of particular concern is ensuring universal access, avoiding the puddling of water at the base of curb ramps and on sidewalks during the snow season, and providing for maintenance of the drains, inlets, and catch basins.

- Place Inlets/catch basins at the point of curvature (spring point) of each intersection, thus requiring two inlets/catch basins for each corner.
- Adjust the location of inlets/catch basins so that they are:
  - Not within the travel lane of curb ramps.
  - Placed on the higher elevation side and directly adjacent to curb ramps so that ice and snow are less likely to block drainage to the inlets and to catch water before crossing a curb ramp.
- Locate inlets/catch basins directly adjacent to mid-block crossing curb ramps on the higher elevation side of the curb line from the curb ramp.
- If inlets/catch basins must be placed in the travel lane of curb ramps, design the cast grate of the structure to accommodate universal access.
- **Trench Drains**: The use of trench drains is highly discouraged and they should not be used unless there is no adequate storm drainage alternative. While the use of trench drains and sidewalk inlets should be avoided, where they are deemed necessary they should meet the following design requirements:
  - The accessible body of all trench drains and sidewalk drains must be a minimum of 8 inches wide for maintenance purposes.
  - Trench drains and sidewalk drains must be rated for light duty traffic. Non-metal drain grates are not allowed.
  - The grate of the structures must accommodate universal access.
  - Lateral pipes draining the trench drains and sidewalk inlets must be a minimum of 8 inches in diameter, and be no longer than 40 feet before tapping into a City standard inlet/catch basin or manhole.
Design Requirements – Fire Hydrants

Providing for fire safety is critical to protecting historic architectural resources and providing for new development and growth. Providing adequate number and spacing of fire hydrants is an important element in ensuring for adequate fire protection. Given that the typical block length on downtown Ann Arbor is less than 300 foot long, hydrant spacing standards are generally met with hydrants located at each intersection; however, downtown corners are often crowded with lights, pedestrian amenities, cross walks, bicycle parking and other elements, which may impede access to the hydrants.

- The City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications requires a clear 20 foot access path to each hydrant and no parking within 15 feet of a hydrant. The center line of hydrants must be a least 4, but not more than 10, feet back from the curb.
- The typical pattern found in downtown is for two hydrants per intersection, located on opposite corners across the diagonal of the intersection.
- Hydrants located closer to the short end of the range allowed from the curb will allow more flexibility in the design and use of the intersection, and will typically place the hydrants outside of the Sidewalk Zone, and in the Amenity Zone.
- Ann Arbor’s Orange Book requires a hydrant with 100 feet of a Fire Department Connection to a commercial building’s fire suppression system.

Design Requirements – Above Ground Utility Appurtenances

New building construction and electrical and communications services often require above grade utility boxes, panels and transformers.

While these appurtenances provide for important private utility service, they can hamper the pedestrian use of downtown streets and sidewalks.

- Where such appurtenances are required for a specific private development, they should be located on private property.
- If appurtenances are serving public amenities and/or multiple properties and private buildings, they should still be located on private land, alleys, or parking lots. If this is not technically feasible, as determined by the Ann Arbor Planning and Development staff during the site plan review process, they should be located in the Amenity Zone and out of the primary pedestrian flow.
- Co-locate surface mounted utilities and share boxes or pedestals wherever possible.

Additional Design Considerations

- City of Ann Arbor Public Services Standard Specifications
- City of Ann Arbor Approved Materials List for Utilities and Roadways.
- City of Ann Arbor Code of Ordinances Chapter 47-Streets and Chapter 49-Sidewalks.

Sustainability Considerations

- Coordination of utility main upgrade and the need for street or streetscape reconstruction is itself a technique of sustainability as it minimizes the use (and expenditure for) construction materials and the energy and resources used to install them.
- The City of Ann Arbor currently coordinates the need for utility upgrades with street and streetscape improvements through the Capital Improvement Process and collaboration with the DDA, and this approach should be continued and streamlined as needed.
MAINTENANCE & MANAGEMENT

General Maintenance

• Complete inspection of the condition of hand hole and valve covers annually, particularly after the winter snow removal season, to assess any damage or impact to the walkability of the sidewalk surfaces.

Reviews & Approvals

• Michigan Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ)
• Site Plan Review for private projects
• Ann Arbor Engineering Unit